

Oxford University Press, Ely House, London W.1

GLASGOW NEW YORK TORONTO MELBOURNE WELLINGTON

LESTER DELHI CALCUTTA MADRAS KARACHI LAHORE DACCA

BOMBAY CALCUTTA MADRAS KARACHI LAHORE DACCA

KUALA LUMPUR HONG KONG TOKYO

# ELEMENTARY LUO GRAMMAR

© Oxford University Press, 1967

*Dho-Luo spoken in Kenya*

Cover design by  
JEAN WHITCOMBE

Made and printed in East Africa

## Contents

<i>Introduction</i>	Pronunciation	x
<i>Chapter 1</i>	Pronouns Non-verbal Sentences, Equivalent of the Verb To Be The Verb and its Aspects, Present Tense Questions	1
<i>Chapter 2</i>	Plurals, Class One (-ni) Adjectives Interrogative Adjectives Numerals Greetings	7
<i>Chapter 3</i>	Plurals, Classes Two, Three, Four (d, dh, t, th; g, k; p, b, w) Common Prepositions (e, ni, kod, gi) Being with (Equivalent of the Verb To Have) Some Abverbs The Particle ka	14
<i>Chapter 4</i>	Plurals, Classes Five, Six, Seven (l, n; ny, ng, m) The Imperative	21
<i>Chapter 5</i>	Plurals, Classes Eight and Nine (y, r; ch) The Past Tenses The Relative Pronoun	26

Oxford University Press, Ely House, London W.1

GLASGOW NEW YORK TORONTO MELBOURNE WELLINGTON  
CAPE TOWN SALISBURY IBADAN NAIROBI LUSAKA ADDIS ABABA  
BOMBAY CALCUTTA MADRAS KARACHI LAHORE DACCA  
KUALA LUMPUR HONG KONG TOKYO

# ELEMENTARY LUD GRAMMAR

© Oxford University Press, 1967

*Dho-Luo spoken in Kenya*

Cover design by  
JEAN WHITCOMBE

Made and printed in East Africa

## Contents

<i>Introduction</i>	Pronunciation	x
<i>Chapter 1</i>	Pronouns Non-verbal Sentences, Equivalent of the Verb To Be The Verb and its Aspects, Present Tense Questions	1
<i>Chapter 2</i>	Plurals, Class One (-ni) Adjectives Interrogative Adjectives Numerals Greetings	7
<i>Chapter 3</i>	Plurals, Classes Two, Three, Four (d, dh, t, th; g, k; p, b, w) Common Prepositions (e, ni, kod, gi) Being with (Equivalent of the Verb To Have) Some Abverbs The Particle ka	14
<i>Chapter 4</i>	Plurals, Classes Five, Six, Seven (l, n; ny, ng, m) The Imperative	21
<i>Chapter 5</i>	Plurals, Classes Eight and Nine (y, r; ch) The Past Tenses The Relative Pronoun	26

<i>Chapter 6</i>	Plurals, Class Ten (Addition of e) and Irregulars Demonstrative Adjectives and Pronouns Some Useful Words ( <b>nikech</b> , <b>kendo</b> , <b>mi</b> , <b>kuom</b> )	31
<i>Chapter 7</i>	The Subjunctive Simple Negation Some Adverbs of Place More and Other	37
<i>Chapter 8</i>	The Future Tense Nouns formed by Prefixes and from Verbs Diminutives Interrogative Pronouns and Adverbs	42
<i>Chapter 9</i>	The <b>-se-</b> Tenses (English Perfect Tenses) <b>Pok</b> Verbs of Surpassing (Equivalent of Comparison of Adjectives) Direct and Indirect Speech Days and Dates	47
<i>Chapter 10</i>	Possession, Ordinals, Constructs, Classes Two, Three, Four Other Tenses in Non-verbal Sentences (Being and Having)	52
<i>Chapter 11</i>	Constructs, Classes Five, Six, Seven Adverbial Numerals Being Present and Being Absent: Not Having (- <b>tie</b> and <b>onge</b> )	57
<i>Chapter 12</i>	Constructs, Classes Eight, Nine, Ten and Irregulars Self and Owner More About <b>ka</b> Some Words Connected with Time ( <b>pod</b> , <b>nyaka</b> , <b>bang'</b> )	62
<i>Chapter 13</i>	Conditional Clauses Possessive Adjectives More About the Relative Pronoun (whose, of which) Constructions Using Parts of the Body	66

<i>Chapter 14</i>	Causation and Obligation Possessive Pronouns Reflexive, Transitive and Intransitive Verbs Reduplication The Passive Equivalent	72
	<i>Keys to Exercises</i>	78
<i>Appendix</i>	Tonal Patterns of the Verb	89
<i>Vocabulary</i>	Luo-English	91
<i>Vocabulary</i>	English-Luo	139
<i>Index</i>		198

## Note on the Luo Tribe

The Luo tribe is one of that group known as Nilotic which lives mainly in Uganda and Kenya, and includes such tribes as the Acholi, Lang'o, Alur and Padhola. The tribe, which in 1965 already numbered over one million, lives around the north-east shores of Lake Victoria in Kenya and Tanzania. There are three main dialects, but the differences between them are relatively small, and confined to matters of vocabulary and pronunciation rather than structure. Occasionally reference is made to dialect differences: the Trans-Yala dialect, spoken in Ugenya, Alego, Imbo and parts of Gem location, is designated U.A., while that spoken in South Nyanza is designated S.N.

## Preface

This grammar has been written for the person who needs to acquire a working knowledge of Luo as quickly as possible, but who may have no special knowledge of linguistics or grammar. For this reason we have avoided the use of phonetic symbols or linguistic jargon. At the same time, we have tried to ensure complete accuracy, so that the material may also be of use to those making a more technical study of the language.

The layout is such that the learner will be able to work progressively through the grammar, using his knowledge right from the first page. This has meant that it has not been always possible to group all similar facts together, but the full index will enable readers to use the grammar conveniently for reference.

It is readily conceded that a good knowledge of a language can never be obtained solely from books, and the learner is strongly advised to get a Luo to read all new words to him before he attempts to read them himself, so that wrong stress patterns and pronunciation may be avoided. It is fatally easy to assign English vowel values to Luo words, and very difficult to correct them later.

Short vocabularies have been appended to the first few lessons, and if these, and the words occurring in the lesson, are mastered, it should be possible to do these exercises without recourse to the main vocabularies. The exercises are an integral part of the book, and in addition to testing knowledge gained, provide additional examples of the grammatical features in their respective chapters.

The book has been prepared over a number of years with the Luo Language Society of Maseno School; it would be impossible to name all who have helped, but particular mention must be made of J. Ndong'a Onyango, J. Mireji and J. Ochieng', of the school, Mr. J. M. Ojal and Mr. R. B. Ogendo, of the staff, and Mr. A. W. Mayor and Mr. B. Omolo. At a later stage Professor A. N. Tucker, of the School of Oriental and African Studies, London University, read over the manuscript and made a number of most valuable suggestions. The most important of these follows from his tonal analysis of the verb, and has resulted in large sections of the grammar being re-written. To him and to Miss M. Bryan of his staff, who helped me in the necessary redrafting, I am particularly indebted.

It is hoped that Luo students who are learning English may find some help in their studies, not only from the vocabularies, but also from the grammar itself.

*Ng'iya, 1965*

.Roy L. Stafford

# Introduction

## Pronunciation

The only way to approach correct pronunciation is by regular conversation with Luo people, repeating each word or phrase after them, preferably with the help of a tape recorder, until it is correct. It is particularly important to learn words in a context, however simple, and not in isolation, as the pronunciation often depends on adjacent words. The following may help the beginner to develop the right sort of awareness, and it is recommended that this introduction be re-read from time to time during the course.

The alphabet differs from English only in that **q**, **v**, **x** and **z** are not used, though **v** and **z** are found in borrowed words: e.g. **divai**, *wine*; **zaburi**, *psalm*; though these are often pronounced **difai**, **saburi**.

The pronunciation of the following combinations of letters needs noting:

- ng'**, (phonetically ŋ, the velar nasal) as ng in sing.
- ng**, as ng in finger. (In words ending in **-n**, suffixed by **-go** or **-gi**, the **n** and **g** are pronounced separately, as in vanguard.)
- ny**, as in canyon. (**y** is never given a full vowel sound.)
- ch**, as ch in child. (**c** is only found in this combination.)
- dh**, always voiced, as th in then. (Often preceded by a slight **d**.)
- th**, always unvoiced, as th in theft. (Often preceded by a slight **t**.)

## Vowels

A preliminary battle that any English person has to win is to stop using the diphthongs that are such a common feature of English, and use pure vowels. (Compare a Luo saying 'No,' with your own speech—you doubtless glide from o to u, whereas the Luo does not.)

Then, although only the five vowel symbols (**a**, **e**, **i**, **o**, **u**.) are used in written Luo, each symbol represents at least two sounds—an open and a close value. It is extremely important to note the difference between these two vowel values, as there are a large number of words, identical in print, which are differentiated only in this way. In this book all the close vowels are printed in lighter print to assist the learner. The following table indicates in terms of English the sounds represented by the Luo vowels, but it is emphasized that there is not an exact correspondence.

- a** half-way between the a in hand and the u in but
- a** almost as a in father (rare)
- e** open, as in get (**le**, *axe*)
- e** close, as in French *été*, not a diphthong as in gate (**le**, *game*, *animal*)
- i** open, as in hit (**pith**, *wealth*)
- i** close, as in feet (**pith**, *slope*)
- o** open, as in not (**dhok**, *mouth*, *language*)
- o** close, as in French *eau*, not a diphthong as in hole (**dhok**, *cattle*)
- u** open, as in full (**bur**, *boil*)
- u** close, as in pool (**bur**, *hole*)

A Luo informant will readily produce pairs of Luo words identical in spelling, but different in vowel value, for practice.

## Semi-vowel or glide, u/w

This occurs between a consonant and a vowel. In most written Luo there is wide variety of spelling, and **u**, **w**, and **uw** will all be found for the same word. In this book we have adopted the convention of writing **w** before an open, and **u** before a close vowel, though this may not prove a final solution.

# Introduction

## Pronunciation

The only way to approach correct pronunciation is by regular conversation with Luo people, repeating each word or phrase after them, preferably with the help of a tape recorder, until it is correct. It is particularly important to learn words in a context, however simple, and not in isolation, as the pronunciation often depends on adjacent words. The following may help the beginner to develop the right sort of awareness, and it is recommended that this introduction be re-read from time to time during the course.

The alphabet differs from English only in that **q**, **v**, **x** and **z** are not used, though **v** and **z** are found in borrowed words: e.g. **divai**, *wine*; **zaburi**, *psalm*; though these are often pronounced **difai**, **saburi**.

The pronunciation of the following combinations of letters needs noting:

- ng'**, (phonetically ŋ, the velar nasal) as ng in sing.
- ng**, as ng in finger. (In words ending in **-n**, suffixed by **-go** or **-gi**, the **n** and **g** are pronounced separately, as in vanguard.)
- ny**, as in canyon. (y is never given a full vowel sound.)
- ch**, as ch in child. (c is only found in this combination.)
- dh**, always voiced, as th in then. (Often preceded by a slight **d**.)
- th**, always unvoiced, as th in theft. (Often preceded by a slight **t**.)

## Vowels

A preliminary battle that any English person has to win is to stop using the diphthongs that are such a common feature of English, and use pure vowels. (Compare a Luo saying 'No,' with your own speech—you doubtless glide from o to u, whereas the Luo does not.)

Then, although only the five vowel symbols (**a**, **e**, **i**, **o**, **u**.) are used in written Luo, each symbol represents at least two sounds—an open and a close value. It is extremely important to note the difference between these two vowel values, as there are a large number of words, identical in print, which are differentiated only in this way. In this book all the close vowels are printed in lighter print to assist the learner. The following table indicates in terms of English the sounds represented by the Luo vowels, but it is emphasized that there is not an exact correspondence.

- a** half-way between the a in hand and the u in but
- a** almost as a in father (rare)
- e** open, as in get (**le**, *axe*)
- e** close, as in French *été*, not a diphthong as in gate (**le**, *game*, *animal*)
- i** open, as in hit (**pith**, *wealth*)
- i** close, as in feet (**pith**, *slope*)
- o** open, as in not (**dhok**, *mouth*, *language*)
- o** close, as in French *eau*, not a diphthong as in hole (**dhok**, *cattle*)
- u** open, as in full (**bur**, *boil*)
- u** close, as in pool (**bur**, *hole*)

A Luo informant will readily produce pairs of Luo words identical in spelling, but different in vowel value, for practice.

## Semi-vowel or glide, u/w

This occurs between a consonant and a vowel. In most written Luo there is wide variety of spelling, and **u**, **w**, and **uw** will all be found for the same word. In this book we have adopted the convention of writing **w** before an open, and **u** before a close vowel, though this may not prove a final solution.

## Abbreviations

adj.	Adjective	Qualifies a noun
adv.	Adverb	Qualifies a verb or adjective
cf.	Compare	
conj.	Conjunction	Word joining sentences and clauses
esp.	Especially	
fem.	Feminine	
int.	Interjection	
lit.	Literally	
m.	Masculine	
n.	Noun	
part.	Particle	
pl.	Plural	
prep.	Preposition	Stands before a noun
pron.	Pronoun	Stands instead of a noun
v. aux.	Auxiliary verb	Stands with another verb to form tenses, etc.
v.i. <sup>1</sup>	Intransitive verb	Verb taking no direct object
v.r.	Reflexive verb	Verb with same object and subject
v.t. <sup>1</sup>	Transitive verb	Verb taking a direct object

<sup>1</sup> There are occasions where an intransitive verb is used with a preposition, and this combination is translated by a transitive verb. In such cases the two words together are classified for convenience as a transitive verb. Also Luo words translated by the verb *to be* plus an adjective have been classified as intransitive verbs.

## Chapter One

Pronouns; The Verb, Present Tense; Pronoun Objects; Questions.

### The Personal Pronouns

When the personal pronouns stand alone, they take the following form.

an	<i>I</i>
in	<i>you</i> (sing.)
en	<i>he, she, it</i>
wan	<i>we</i> <sup>1</sup>
un	<i>you</i> (pl.)
gin	<i>they</i> <sup>1</sup>

This form is used as the subject of a non-verbal sentence, corresponding to the verb *to be* in English.

An Ruoth.	<i>I am the Chief.</i> (Lit., <i>I Chief.</i> )
En Jaluo.	<i>He is a Luo.</i>
Onyango en Japuonj.	<i>Onyango is a teacher.</i> (Lit., <i>Onyango he teacher.</i> )
Gin rabolo.	<i>They are bananas.</i>

<sup>1</sup> The plural pronouns are used slightly differently from English. *Wan gi Ochieng'*, lit. *We and Ochieng'*, also means *Ochieng'* and *I*. Similarly *Gin gi Ochieng'* may be translated as *He and Ochieng'*.

### Vowel changes

It is particularly important for the student to be aware that the vowels in any given word may change in different contexts:<sup>1</sup> e.g. when certain suffixes are added, or whether or not the verb is followed by an object. It is a feature of Luo that a number of affixes are added to words. Some of these affixes vary their vowel value to 'harmonize' with the vowels in the main word; others have a fixed value, and resist such change; a few actually cause a change in the vowels of the main word. The extent of such change, or resistance to change, varies with the speed of speech and the dialect of the speaker. These points are noted in the text, and the vowel values shown represent fairly slow, deliberate speech.

### Consonants

Only the following need comment:

- g is always as in good, except in combinations **ng'** and **ng** already noted, never as in rage.
- f is often pronounced using the two lips instead of the lower lip and top teeth as in English, and then sounds more like **h**.
- s is always as in sell, never as in raise.

### Stress

The stress is normally on the last-but-one syllable, and does not move when suffixes are added.<sup>2</sup> In many disyllabic words, however, the first syllable is a prefix. This prefix is never stressed, so the stress then falls on the last syllable: e.g. **apár**, *ten*; **adék**, *three*; **ombóng'**, *ankle*; **nyathí**, *child*). Words borrowed from other languages are often restressed to obey this rule: e.g. **kaméra**, **mtóka**.

### Tone

It is often stated that tone, though used to differentiate words with the same spelling, is not an important factor in Luo, and this misconception is aggravated by the fact that differences of tone are not shown in written Luo.

<sup>1</sup> **Akomo** bel. *I plant millet*. But: **Akomo**. *I am planting*. **Oda**. *my house*. But: **Odi** *your house*.

<sup>2</sup> The plural imperative suffix **-uru** is an exception, and does bear stress.

The tonal structure of Luo is beyond the scope of an elementary book, and we can only warn the student that tones are of particular importance in distinguishing the aspects of the verb. An appendix deals briefly with this matter. A full treatment will be found in Professor A. N. Tucker's *Luo Grammar*.

### Use of Vocabularies

Considerable care has been taken to ensure that the 'Parts of Speech' of words in the vocabularies have been correctly stated, as inaccuracies in earlier works have caused some confusion. It is to be noted however that this 'correctness' is in terms of the English meanings, as Luo words do not necessarily fall neatly into the same categories as exist in English. Indeed the student needs to be on his guard against assuming that there is an exact correspondence.

Meanings that are synonymous are separated by commas; some difference in meaning or usage is indicated by the use of a full stop or colon. In brackets after many nouns will be found the plural or plural ending.

e.g. **Agwata** (-**etini**) means that the plural is **agwetini**

**Mabor** (-**yo**) means that the plural is **maboyo**

Words borrowed from Swahili and English have been included in the vocabularies where they are in common use: in very remote areas some of these may not be known.

There is as yet no 'Standard Spelling' of Luo, and the following hints may help the student find words which appear at first not to be in the vocabularies. If a Luo word starts with, or contains:

<b>F</b> ,	look under	<b>H</b> ,	and vice versa
<b>Y</b> ,	„	<b>I</b> ,	„
<b>Th</b> ,	„	<b>T</b> ,	„
<b>W</b> ,	„	<b>U</b> ,	„
<b>Ki</b> ,	„	<b>O</b> ,	„

as these are common variants of spelling. Also the prefixes **Ma-**, **Mi-**, **Mo-**, **Ka-**, **Ki-**, **Ko-**, are very common, and words with these and other prefixes may need 'beheading' before they can be found.

When a pronoun is the subject of a verb, however, it takes a shortened form, and is prefixed to the verb. These forms are:

a-	I
i, i-	you
o-, o-	he, she, it
wa-	we
u-, u-	you
gi-, gi-	they

The vowels of the pronouns 'harmonize' with the vowels of the verb. If the verb has open vowels, the pronoun will also be open, and vice versa.

**Isomo** kitabu. *You are reading a book.* But **Isomo**. *You are reading.*

### The Verb

There are two aspects of the Luo verb: the Incomplete Aspect for an action still in progress (and also for a regular or habitual action<sup>1</sup>), and the Complete Aspect for a simple action completed at the time of reference.

When the subject of the verb is a pronoun, these two aspects can only be distinguished tonally. When the subject is a noun, **o-**, **o-** is prefixed to the verb in the complete aspect only. (This prefix is not the third person singular pronoun, but a sign of the complete aspect.)

**gi-chiemo** may mean *they are eating, or they have just eaten.*

**ji chiemo** means *the people are eating, but*

**ji ochiemo** means *the people have just eaten.*

There are several tenses in each aspect, the distinction of the aspects always being shown, by the same basic tone pattern,<sup>2</sup> and the prefix **o-**, **o-** when the subject is not a pronoun.

<sup>1</sup> In some areas **-nga**, **-ga** is suffixed to the verb to indicate habitual or regular reaction.

**Aparonga Maseno.** *I always remember Maseno.*

<sup>2</sup> The student should get a Luo to say the two aspects, and note the difference in tonal patterns. If difficulty is experienced in getting the complete aspect, use the verb **hero**, *to love*, which is only used in this aspect.

The infinitive is the form in which verbs are given in the vocabulary, and consists usually of the stem of the verb plus **-o**, **-o**, or **-yo**, **-yo**.

e.g. **kelo** *to bring* (cf. **kel!** *Bring!* the Imperative<sup>1</sup>)

**goyo** *to beat* (cf. **go!** *Beat!*)

In verbs ending in consonants, the stem is also the infinitive, e.g. **wuok**, *to go out.*

### The Present Tense

There is a present tense<sup>1</sup> in each aspect. In the incomplete aspect it is the equivalent of both the English present simple (*I bring*) and the present continuous (*I am bringing*). In the complete aspect it is almost the equivalent of the English present perfect (*I have (just) brought*).

When the subject is a pronoun, the two aspects are distinguished by tone only.<sup>2</sup>

The present tenses are formed as follows:

1 With pronoun subjects, by prefixing the shortened form of the personal pronouns to the infinitive of the verb.

	Incomplete	Complete
a-keko	<b>kom</b> <i>I bring, am bringing</i> a chair	<i>I have just brought</i> a chair
i-keko	<b>kom</b> <i>you bring, are bringing</i> a chair	<i>you have just brought</i> a chair
o-keko	<b>kom</b> <i>he, she, it brings, is bringing</i> a chair	<i>he, she, it has just brought</i> a chair
wa-keko	<b>kom</b> <i>we bring, are bringing</i> a chair	<i>we have just brought</i> a chair
u-keko	<b>kom</b> <i>you bring, are bringing</i> a chair	<i>you have just brought</i> a chair
gi-keko	<b>kom</b> <i>they bring, are bringing</i> a chair	<i>they have just brought</i> a chair

<sup>1</sup> See page 22

<sup>2</sup> See Appendix, page 89

2 With noun subjects.

(a) In the incomplete aspect, the noun is directly followed by the verb in the infinitive form.

Ouma kelo rabolo.      *Ouma is bringing bananas.*  
 loluo chamo rabwon.      *The Luo eat potatoes. (i.e., it is their custom.)*

(b) In the complete aspect the noun is followed by the verb with o-, o- prefixed.

Ouma okeio rabolo.      *Ouma has just brought bananas.*  
 li ochamo rabwon.      *The people have just eaten the potatoes.*

The sentence order is normally subject, verb, object, and the student should distinguish the aspects in the following examples, where possible.

Adwara chiemo.      *I want food.*  
 Wachamo rabwon.      *We eat potatoes, or we are eating potatoes.*

Ji biro.      *People are coming.*  
 Ji obiro.      *People have just come.*  
 Luo nago leke.      *The Luo extract teeth. (i.e., it is their custom.)*

Achieng' ting'o dapi.      *Achieng' is picking up a water pot.*  
 Achieng' oting'o dapi.      *Achieng' (has picked up and) is carrying a water pot.*

There <sup>are</sup> is a number of Luo verbs, many of them denoting state or condition, which are normally only used in the complete aspect: many of these correspond to adjectives in English. + verbs to be

Barupe oial.      *The letters are lost.*  
 Pala odik.      *The knife is blunt.*  
 Nyasay ohero piny.      *God loves the world.*

(Nyasaye hero piny would give the idea that God is still in the process of loving the world, but does not yet fully do so.)

When a verb is used without an object, there is often a change in pronunciation: see page 74.

## Pronoun Objects

When a pronoun is the object of the verb, the order is still subject, verb, object, and a shortened form of the pronoun is suffixed to the verb.<sup>1</sup> The final -o of the verb is usually dropped before the singular pronouns. As will be seen from the following table, the pronouns are the same as those used for subjects except for the third person singular.

-a	me
-i <sup>2</sup>	you (sing.)
-e, -e	he, she, it (vowel harmonizes with verb)
-wa	us
-u <sup>2</sup>	you (pl.)
-gi	them
Akele. [A-kel(o)-e]	<i>I am bringing it or I have brought it.</i>
Onyango kelogi.	<i>Onyango is bringing them. O.</i>
Otieno omiyowa chiemo.	<i>Otieno has just given us food.</i>

## Questions

To ask questions which are not introduced by an interrogative, the same order of words is used as in a statement. When an alternative is implied or stated, the word koso is usually added.

Isomo kitabu koso?      *Are you reading a book? (or not?)*

## Vocabulary One

	Verbs		Noun
biro, v.i.	<i>to come, come to</i>	barua	
dhiyo, <sup>3</sup> v.i.	<i>to go, go to</i>	chiemo	
dwaro, v.t.	<i>to want, look for</i>	dhoot	<i>por</i>
hero, v.t.	<i>to like, love</i>	japuonj	<i>teacher</i>
kawo, v.t.	<i>to take</i>	kikombe	<i>cup, cups</i>
kelo, v.t.	<i>to bring</i>	<u>kitabu</u> buk	<i>book</i>

<sup>1</sup> It is common practice in Luo to omit a pronoun suffix when it can be understood from the context.

Wakawo kijiko, waketo e pi. *We take a spoon (and) put (it) in water.*

<sup>2</sup> Second person object pronouns -i, -u are always close vowels and cause all vowels in the verb also to become close.

Compare OIwoke. *He washes it.* with Oluoki. *He washes you.*

<sup>3</sup> Often used in a shortened form dhi.

miyo, v.t. to give . . . to	mesa (pl. mese) table
loso, v.t. to prepare, mend	ng'ato <sup>1</sup> (pl. ji) man (men)
ndiko, v.t. to write	rabolo banana(s)
ncno, v.t. to see	rabwon potato(s)
ng'eyo, v.t. to know	Other useful words
somo, v.i. to read, go to school	gi, conj. and (joining nouns)
somo, v.t. to read	
yawo, v.t. to open	

### EXERCISE ONE

- 1 Osomo.
- 2 Gindiko kitabu koso?
- 3 Wadwaro chiemo.
- 4 Otieno gi Nyanjom kelo rabwon.
- 5 Gin kikombe.
- 6 Anene: onena.
- 7 Oberowa.
- 8 Wang'eyogi.
- 9 Onyango yawo dhoot.
- 10 En kitabu.
- 11 Gin Luo.
- 12 Auma oting'o kitabu.

- 1 Onyango is reading a book.
- 2 A man has just come.
- 3 Is she giving them a letter?
- 4 The men have prepared the food.
- 5 Akelo and Awiti are looking for the cups.
- 6 We are going to Nairobi.
- 7 The teacher loves them.
- 8 They take the bananas.
- 9 I want you (pl.).
- 10 I am a teacher.
- 11 It is a table.
- 12 A man has brought a letter: the teacher is reading it.

<sup>1</sup> The -o is often dropped before an adjective.

## Chapter Two

Plurals, Class One; Adjectives; Interrogative Adjective; Numerals; Greetings.

### Plurals

There are a number of ways in which plurals are formed, and these usually involve a change in ending and of open vowels to close. With the exception of Class One, the change depends on the last consonant, and is unaffected by the vowel following that consonant. The nouns have therefore been grouped into classes determined by their last consonant. Most plurals end in -e.

#### Plurals, Class One: the -ni Class

Nouns in this class, which all end in a vowel, drop that vowel and add -ni. In many cases a euphonic -i- is heard between the noun and the suffix, and many people write it in all plurals of this class.<sup>1</sup> It does not cause a shift of stress.

abc	pala	pelni,	<u>pelini</u>	knife
id	higa	higni,	<u>higini</u>	year
	law	lewni,	<u>lewini</u> or <u>hitemhini</u>	cloth, dress
	agulu	agulni,	<u>agulini</u>	cooking pot
	oganda	ogendni,	ogendini	crowd, tribe, nation
	sigana	sigendni,	sigendini (sigenini) <sup>2</sup>	story, fable

<sup>1</sup> This euphonic -i- is not, however, written in other places where it occurs, e.g. demonstrative adjectives.

<sup>2</sup> Plurals in brackets are alternative forms used in some areas. Alternatives are numerous, and only the commonest ones have been noted.

adita	aditni,	aditini	basket
lwanda	lwendni,	lwendini	rock, boulder
ndiga	ndigni,	ndigini (ndike)	bicycle, wheel
sawo	sewni,	sewini (sepe)	feast (religious)
bugo	bugni,	bugini	hole

It will be noticed that where an **-a-** precedes the final consonant, it changes to **-e-**, and that all open vowels in the singular become close in the plural.

### Adjectives

There is in Luo a group of words, basically nouns, which may also be used as adjectives.

<b>ber</b>	<i>goodness</i>
<b>rach</b>	<i>wickedness, evil</i>

1 Predicative Adjectives. (Adjectives which in English follow the verb to be.)

In this use the word is preceded by a subject, which may be a noun or a pronoun. Note that no verb to be is required, and that some adjectives have plural forms.

<b>a-ber</b>	<i>I am good</i>
<b>i-ber</b>	<i>you are good</i>
<b>o-ber</b>	<i>he, she, it is good</i>
<b>wa-beyo</b>	<i>we are good</i>
<b>u-beyo</b>	<i>you are good</i>
<b>gi-beyo</b>	<i>they are good</i>
<b>Sunga rach.</b>	<i>Pride is evil. (Lit., Pride evil.)</i>
<b>Ji nok.</b>	<i>The people are few. (Lit., People few.)</i>

Occasionally the word may stand alone, the subject being understood.

<b>Tek!</b>	<i>It is difficult!</i>
-------------	-------------------------

2 Qualifying Adjectives. (Adjectives which describe a noun.)

In this use the word takes the relative prefix **ma**, *who*, *which*, and follows the noun it qualifies. It is in this form that most adjectives will be found in the vocabularies.<sup>1</sup> Most adjectives do not change when plural; among those that do, are:

<sup>1</sup> Many adjectives can also be used adverbially: see page 18. We have tried to be consistent and write **ma** separately when it clearly introduces a relative clause, and joined when the word is clearly an adjective or adverb.

<i>mabill</i>	<i>mabitho</i>	Meaning
Singular	Plural	
<b>maber</b>	<b>mabeyo</b>	<i>good (from ber, goodness)</i>
<b>marach</b>	<b>maricho</b>	<i>bad (from rach, evil)</i>
<b>maduong'</b>	<b>madongo</b>	<i>great (from duong', greatness)</i>
<b>matin</b>	<b>matindo</b>	<i>small (from tin, smallness)</i>
<b>mabor</b>	<b>maboyo</b>	<i>tall, far (from bor, height, length)</i>
<b>machiek</b>	<b>machieko</b>	<i>short</i>
<b>marachar</b>	<b>marachere</b>	<i>white</i>
<b>marateng'</b>	<b>maratenge</b>	<i>black</i>
<b>Nyathi matin chiemo.</b>		<i>The small (young) child is eating.</i>
<b>Giting'o aditni madongo.</b>		<i>They are carrying large baskets.</i>

There are also some verbs which are used with the relative where in English an adjective would be required. Many of these are verbs of state, and the **ma-** contracts to **m-** before the **o-**, **o-**, of the complete aspect.

Compare	<b>Pala odik.</b>	<i>The knife has become blunt.</i>
		<i>(i.e. the knife is blunt.)</i>
with:	<b>pala modik</b>	<i>The knife which has become blunt.</i>
	<b>(ma odik).</b>	<i>(i.e. the blunt knife.)</i>

Note the difference between:

<b>motwo [m(a)otwo]</b>	<i>dry (lit., which has dried)</i>
<b>ma two</b>	<i>which is drying</i>
<b>motho (m-otho)</b>	<i>dead (lit., which has died)</i>
<b>ma tho</b>	<i>which is dying (or which dies=mortal)</i>

There are also a few adjectives that do not require **ma-**.

<b>duto</b>	<i>all</i>
<b>moro (pl. moko)</b>	<i>certain, other, some, more</i>
<b>Ji duto ong'eya.</b>	<i>Everybody knows me. (Lit. All people...)</i>
<b>Ng'ato moro obiro.</b>	<i>A certain man has come. Or, Another man has come.</i>
<b>Wang'iewo aditni moko.</b>	<i>We are buying some (more) baskets.</i>

### Interrogative Adjectives

There are three interrogative adjectives:

<b>mane?</b> (pl. mage)	<i>which?</i>
-------------------------	---------------

manade, manadi? *what sort of?*  
 adi? *how many?*

They are used just as other adjectives, following a noun, pronoun or verb.

Gin ji adi? *How many men are there? (Lit., They men how many?)*

Ing'ado makati gi pala manade? *With what sort of knife are you cutting the bread?*

Aluwo yo mane? *Which road am I following?*

En sa adi koro?<sup>1</sup> *What time is it now? (Lit., It hour how many now?)*

### Numerals

The numbers from one to ten are:

achiel	one	auchiel	six
ariyo	two	abiriyo	seven
adek	three	aboro	eight
ang'wen	four	<del>ing'achiel</del> ochiko	nine
abich	five	apar	ten

Numerals always follow the nouns they qualify.

Orito ndigni adek. *He is guarding three bicycles.*

Auma ong'iewo pelni ochiko. *Auma has just bought nine knives.*

Where the noun is also qualified by another adjective, there seems to be no general rule as to whether numeral or adjective stands first.

For multiples of ten the plural of **apar**, **piero**,<sup>1</sup> is used with the appropriate number.

piero ariyo <sup>2</sup>	tens two, i.e. twenty
piero adek	tens three, i.e. thirty, etc.

For *hundreds*, **piero apar**, *tens ten*, or **mia**, is used with the appropriate number.

piero apar achiel	or	mia achiel	one hundred
piero apar ariyo	or	mia ariyo	two hundred, etc.

<sup>1</sup> Time is counted from sunrise and sunset (reckoned as 6 o'clock), i.e. 7 o'clock is *sa achiel*, lit., *hour one*. If it is not clear from the context, *mar odiechieng'* (of the day), or *mar otieno* (of the night), may be added to distinguish 7 a.m. from 7 p.m.

<sup>2</sup> The final -o of **piero** is written, but not heard before a following vowel.

For numbers in between, the hundreds, tens and units are joined by **gi** or **kod**, though in some areas, where there would be more than one **gi** or **kod**, the first is omitted. **Gi** is always contracted to **g-**.

apar gadek	thirteen
piero ang'wen gochiko	forty-nine
piero apar abich <del>kod</del> piero	five hundred and
auchiel gaboro	sixty-eight

For *thousands*, **gana** (or **alufu**) is employed. A 'round number' often has **nono** added to it.

piero abiriyo nono	seventy (exactly)
--------------------	-------------------

### The Greetings

The common greetings and their replies are listed below, with their literal meanings: it will be useful to know these at this stage, although the grammatical structure may not yet be understood.

General greeting to one person: **Misawa.**

To more than one: **Misawauru.**

Reply to one person: **Misawa.**

To more than one: **Misawauru.**

Morning or first greeting of day and its reply.

To one person: **Oyawore.**<sup>1</sup>

To more than one: **Oyaworeuru.**

Afternoon or evening greeting, and its reply.

To one person: **Oimore, Oyimore.**<sup>2</sup>

To more than one: **O(y)imoreuru.**

To continue the salutation, in the morning one might ask:

**Inindo nadi?** *How did you sleep?*

The reply being:

**Anindo maber.** *I slept well.*

Later in the day any of the following would be common:

**In nadi?, Ingima?, Iriyo nadi?** *How are you? (Un? if many).*

The replies being, respectively:

**Aber. Angima. Ariyo maber.** *I am well.*

<sup>1</sup> **Osawore (Osaworeuru)** is also coming into use.

<sup>2</sup> **Okuwe (Okuweuru)** is used in the evening, particularly by older people.

After being asked any of the above questions it is customary to ask:

In to?, Mita in? *And you?*

Another very common question is:

Ere wach?, Wach ang'o? *What news? (Lit., Where is the news?)*

The commonest reply being:

Wach onge. *There is no news.*

To say goodbye, one says:

Oriti. (pl. Oritu.) *May He (God) guard you.*

An alternative is:

Inindi. (pl. Unindi.) *Farewell. May you sleep.*

Though not a greeting, the interjection *Mos!* may well be learned here. It is used when anyone is involved in some mishap or accident, and means roughly, *Hard luck!*

## Vocabulary Two

### Verbs

bedo, bet, v.i.	to sit, be
chamo, v.t.	to eat
keto, v.t.	to place, put
nego, v.t.	to kill
ng'ado, v.t.	to cut
ng'iewo, v.t.	to buy, sell
nyalo, v.t. & i.	to enable, be able
rito, v.t. & i.	to guard, wait for
tedo, v.t. & i.	to cook
timo, v.t.	to do, make
tiyo, v.t. & i.	to work
winjo, v.t. & i.	to hear,
	understand,
	listen to
wuotho, v.i.	to walk, travel

### Adjectives

mang'eny	many, much
manok	few
manyien	new
mapek	heavy
mayot	light, easy
mayom	soft
manono	empty
mopong'	full
moti	old

### Other useful words

gi, prep.	with, by
dhako (pl. mon)	woman
jatedo, n.	cook
jatich,	
(pl. jotich)	workman
nyathi,	
(pl. nyithindo)	child

## EXERCISE TWO

- 1 Anyango ong'eyo rito nyithindo.
- 2 Ochieng' onego agulni ariyo moti. *machen!*
- 3 Ji ang'wen obiro gi ndiga.
- 4 Jatedo ng'ado rabwon gi pala modik.
- 5 Nythindo ohero winjo sigendni maboyo.
- 6 Ji piero aboro gabich tiyo.
- 7 Dhako achiel nyalo kelo lewni adi?
- 8 Aneno jotich mia achiel gi piero adek gabiriyo.
- 9 En kitabu manadi? En marateng'.
- 10 Giting'o aditni mopong' gi pelni.

- 1 The workman has brought three big pots.
- 2 Many people want a new school.<sup>1</sup>
- 3 We are eating all the bananas.
- 4 I understand a little Luo.
- 5 The women are carrying large baskets.
- 6 Otieno is able to travel with an old bicycle.
- 7 At what time do you cook the food?
- 8 I want to buy two good bicycles.
- 9 Many tribes know Swahili.
- 10 Which book is Ojal reading?

<sup>1</sup> Skul.

## Chapter Three

Plurals, Classes Two, Three and Four; Some Prepositions; Being with; Adverbs; the Particle ka.

### Plurals, Classes Two, Three and Four

Classes Two, Three and to a certain extent Four may be grouped together under a general rule that nouns with a final 'unvoiced' consonant have plural endings in which the consonant is 'voiced', and vice versa.

#### Plurals, Class Two

Nouns whose last consonants are **d**, **dh**, have plurals ending in **-te**, **-the** (or **-te**, **-the**) respectively, and conversely those with **t**, **th**, have endings in **-de**, **-dhe** (or **-de**, **dhe**). Occasionally the final vowel is **-i**. Examples are:

kidi	kite	stone
kede	kete	twig
Iwedo	luetē	hand
puodho	puothe	garden
bat	bede (bade)	arm
got	gode	hill, mountain
luth	ludhe	stick
ot	udi	room, house
ruoth	ruodhi	chief, king, ruler

Exceptions include:

yath	yien (yedhe) <sup>1</sup>	tree, medicine
kido	kido	appearance, colour, shape
it	(ite)	ear

#### Plurals, Class Three

These are those nouns whose last consonants are **g** or **k**. These have plurals ending in **-ke**, **-ge** respectively.

agak	agege, agage	crow
lok	loge	handle, haft
sanduk(w)	sanduge	box, coffin, cupboard
guok	guogi	dog
ondiek	ondiegi	wild beast, hyena
buk	buge	book
chogo	choke	bone
higa	hige (higni)	year

Exceptions include:

lak	leke	tooth
gok	(goke)	shoulder
dhok	dhok	mouth, language

#### Plurals, Class Four

These are nouns whose last consonants are **p**, **b**, **w** (**u**). They have plurals ending in **-pe**.

osiep	osiepe	friend
kitabū	kitepe	book
gowi	gope	debt
lowo	lope	soil
barua	barupe	letter
ndowo (ndoo)	ndope	pail, bucket

### Some Common Prepositions

Prepositions stand immediately before their nouns or pronouns. In the case of pronouns the short form of the pronoun is normally suffixed to the preposition.

<sup>1</sup> The alternative form is used to mean different kinds of trees.

1 E. This is a general locative preposition with meanings which will be apparent from the following examples. It is never used alone before pronouns.

Wadak e piny Afrika. *We live in (the country of) Africa.*  
 Achung' e dhoot. *I am standing at the door.*  
 Awuok e ot. *I am coming out of the house.*

It is, however, omitted in certain cases, particularly when a specific place is named, and with **dhiyo**.

Adak Kisumu. *I live at Kisumu.*  
 Wadhi dala. *We are going home.*

Some prepositions consist of **e** and a noun:

e.g. e wi<sup>1</sup> (ewi) upon, on (lit., at the head of)  
 e i<sup>1</sup> (ei) inside, in (lit., at the stomach of)

(Wi and i are actually constructs, and are dealt with in Chapter Ten.)

Aketo kitabu e wi mesa. *I put the book on the table.*  
 Wan e i ot. *We are in the house.*

Wabedo e tiend yath. *We are sitting at the foot of a tree.*

Auma oting'o dapi e wiye. *Auma is carrying a water pot on her head.*

(Wiye is the construct of **wich**, a *head*, plus the possessive adjective, *its*. This is fully dealt with in Chapter Thirteen.)

2 Ni, for, to. (Not used meaning *travelling to* or *towards*.)

Otieno okelo ni Odhiambo *Otieno has brought a book to kitabu. Odhiambo.*

Onyango tiyo ni japuonj. *Onyango works for the teacher.*

Ni followed by a personal pronoun contracts to **n-** except before **gi**, and the whole phrase is suffixed to the verb.

Okelona [O-ke-lo-n(i)-a] kitabu. *He brings me a book.*  
 Okeloni kitabu. *He brings you a book.*  
 Okelone kitabu. *He brings him a book.*  
 Okelonwa kitabu. *He brings us a book.*  
 Okelonu kitabu. *He brings you a book.*

<sup>1</sup> In actual fact **e** alone is often used, except where ambiguity would occur.

Okelonigi kitabu. *He brings them a book.*  
 Onyango somonigi barua. *Onyango reads a letter to them.*

If the object is also a pronoun, this is also suffixed to the verb; note the order.

Otedonagi. [O-tedo-n(i)-a-gi.] *He cooks them for me.*

3 Gi, kod, with, have overlapping meanings. In the following examples they are mutually interchangeable.

Otieno dhiyo Kisumu kod Aloo. *Otieno is going to Kisumu with Aloo.*

Obiro kod barua. *He is coming with a letter.*  
 Ogoya kod luth. *He is beating me with a stick.*

Kisumu bor gi Nairobi. *Kisumu is far from Nairobi.*  
 Owuotho gi ndiga. *He is travelling with a (i.e. by) bicycle.*

**Kod** can be used with personal pronouns, whereas **gi** cannot, except in the special form **-go**, meaning *with it*.

Abiro kodgi dala. *I am coming home with them.*  
 Onyango okelo mogo: Aloo *Onyango has brought flour: Aloo is losogo chiemo. preparing food with it.*

Contrast the two following examples:

Gibiro kode Kisumu. *They come to Kisumu with him.*  
 Gibirogo Kisumu. *They come to Kisumu with it.*

**Gi** has other uses, as the next examples show:

Ogero ot gi matafari. *He is building a house with bricks.*  
 Gichopo gotieno<sup>1</sup> (gi otieno). *They arrive by night.*

We have already noted that **it** is used to join nouns, with the meaning *and*.

Gichamo rabolo gi rabwon. *They eat bananas and potatoes.*

Sentences or clauses are however joined by the conjunctions **kendo**, **and**, or **mi**, and *then*. See page 34.

<sup>1</sup> Also **godhiambo**, *in the afternoon*.  
**gokinyi**, *in the morning*, etc.

## Being with

**Gi** and **kod** have one other important function. They follow the full form of the personal pronouns in a non-verbal sentence to denote *being with*—i.e. *having*. There is therefore no need for a specific verb for to have as there is in English.

<b>an gi</b>	<b>an kod</b>	<i>I have (Lit., I with)</i>
<b>in gi</b>	<b>in kod</b>	<i>you have</i>
<b>en gi</b>	<b>en kod</b>	<i>He, she, it has</i>
<b>wan gi</b>	<b>wan kod</b>	<i>we have</i>
<b>un gi</b>	<b>un kod</b>	<i>you have</i>
<b>gin gi</b>	<b>gin kod</b>	<i>they have</i>

The object normally stands after the **gi**.

**Wan gi chiemo mang'eny.** *We have much food.*

**In gi rabolo? Ee, wan go.** *Have you bananas? Yes we have them.*

If the subject is a noun, the copula **ni** stands between the subject and **gi**.<sup>1</sup>

**Mesa ni gi tiende ang'wen.** *A table has four legs.*

**Joluo ni gi tim mabeyo.** *The Luo have good customs.*

## Some Simple Adverbs

We have already noted that the relative construction is used adverbially, and in this use it stands after the verb. A few common adverbs and some examples are listed below.

<b>ahinya</b>	<i>very</i>	<b>piyo, piyopiyo</b>	<i>quickly</i>
<b>maber</b>	<i>well</i>	<b>mos, mosmos</b>	<i>quietly, gently, slowly</i>
<b>marachi</b>	<i>badly</i>	<b>piny</b>	<i>down</i>
<b>matek</b>	<i>hard</i>	<b>oko</b>	<i>outside, away</i>

<sup>1</sup> This copula **ni** is also used in sentences where a noun subject is followed by a predicate denoting position.

**Kitabu ni e wi mesa.**  
**Japuonj ni ka.**

*The book is on the table.*  
*The teacher is here.*

There is another copula **e** which is used for emphasis, particularly with the relative **ma**.

**An e japuonj.**  
(Compare **An japuonj.**)

*I am the teacher.*  
*I am a teacher.*

**Jaduonj' e ma luongowa** *It is the elder who is calling us.*

*ngane gi ng'ane e jama (they are they only)*

**Odhi nyime.**

*He goes forward. (He continues.)*

**Obiro bang'e.**

*He comes afterwards. (Later.)*

**Otimo maber.**

*He is doing well.*

**Nyithindo wito rabolo oko.** *The children are throwing the bananas away.*

**Aketo kitabu piny.**

*I am putting the book down.*

**Ochung' oko.**

*He is standing outside.*

**Otieno ringo ahinya.**

**Otieno ringo matek ahinya.** } *Otieno is running very hard.*

Note that **ahinya**<sup>1</sup> can be used to follow a verb, and must then be translated by an adverb appropriate to that verb.

## The Particle ka

We have already met **ka** meaning *here*: it has a number of other meanings.

1 It can be used to mean *a place*, with the plural **kuonde**.

**ka matin** *a small place*

**kuonde duto** *all places, i.e. everywhere*

2 When followed by the relative **ma** it can mean *where*.

**Ginyisa ka ma gibedoc.** *They are showing me where they are staying.*

Note the **-e** suffixed to the verb: this is usually found in sentences or clauses denoting location, and must not be confused with the pronoun suffix.

Verbs ending in a consonant add **-ie**. **Ka ma adakie.** *Where I live.*

3 There is no specific Luo adjective for *each* or *every*: the noun is repeated twice with **ka** in between.

**Ng'ato ka ng'ato ogoyo ombulu achiel.** *Each man casts one vote.*

4 **Ka**, standing normally at the beginning of a clause, can mean *when* or *while*. It normally contracts to **k-** before vowels.

**Ka olang' oywak, nyithindo donjo e skol.** *When the bell rings, the children go into school.*

**Ka nyithindo tugo, achung' e tiend yath.** *While the children are playing, I stand at the foot of the tree.*

**Kotiyo matek, ool piyo.** *When he works hard, he tires quickly.*

<sup>1</sup> **Ahinya** must sometimes be translated so.

**Oduong' ahinya ma ok onyal donjo.** *It is so big it cannot enter.*

**Ka** can also mean *if*, and this use will be found under conditionals on page 66.

### Vocabulary Three

chung', v.i.	to stand	bunde, n.	gun
gero, v.t.	to build	kalam, n.	pen, pencil
goyo, v.t.	to beat, hit	mtoka, n.	car, lorry
konyo, v.t.	to help	e but, prep.	beside
loro, v.t.	to shut, lock	e bwo, prep.	underneath
nindo, v.i.	to sleep	e dier, prep.	in the middle of
nwang'o, v.t.&i.	to find, get	e kind, prep.	in between
olo, v.t.	to pour	e nyim, prep.	in front of
ringo, v.t.&i.	to run, run away from	e tiend, prep.	at the foot of
wuoyo, v.i.	to speak		

### EXERCISE THREE

- 1 Ruoth Oloo ong'eyo Swabili ahinya.
  - 2 Ochieng' gero udi ariyo matindo.
  - 3 En gi gope madongo kuonde duto.
  - 4 Oloro dhoudi mos ka nythindo nindo.
  - 5 Mtoka nyalo ting'o ji adi?
  - 6 Ruoth wuoyo ni ji ka ochung' e tiend yath.
  - 7 Oketo barupe e i sanduge.
  - 8 Anyalo neno agege adek e wi yath. E yath mane?
  - 9 Tek ahinya ng'iewo puothe e Nyanza.
  - 10 Japuonj miyo nyathi ka nyathi kitepe adek ka gichako skul.
- 1 I have six letters.
  - 2 The dogs are sleeping under the table.
  - 3 He is writing letters with a pen.
  - 4 He carries a gun where there are many hyenas.
  - 5 They are pouring the soil into the hole with pails.
  - 6 The dogs are eating bones in the garden.
  - 7 We can buy much firewood with sixty shillings.
  - 8 Four men are beating them hard with sticks.
  - 9 We are running away from the dogs.
  - 10 Each man receives forty shillings per month (i.e. every month).

## Chapter Four

Plurals, Classes Five, Six and Seven; the Imperative.

### Plurals, Classes Five, Six and Seven

These three classes may be grouped under a rule that nouns whose last consonant is an **l** or simple nasal form their plurals by changing it to the corresponding nasal compound and adding **-e**, or **-e**.

#### Plurals, Class Five

Nouns whose last consonant is **l** or **n** have plurals ending in **-nde** (**-nde**).

tielo	tiende	foot, root
tol	tonde	rope, string
bul	bunde	drum
del	dende	skin, body
dwol	dwonde	voice, sound
thuol	thuonde	snake
pien	piende	skin, hide
rabolo	(rabonde) <sup>1</sup>	bananas
rabwon	(rabuonde) <sup>1</sup>	potatoes
san	sande (sende)	plate
(wer	wende	song)

Exceptions include **agulu**, **pala**, **sigana**, which come under class one, though **pande** (**pende**) and **sigande** (**sigende**) are used in some areas.

<sup>1</sup> Not used except for different types.

*Plurals, Class Six*

Nouns ending in *ny, ng'* have plurals ending in *-nje, -nge*,<sup>1</sup> respectively.

<i>piny</i>	<i>pinje</i>	<i>country, land, world</i>
<i>lweny</i>	<i>lwenje</i>	<i>war, battle</i>
<i>wang'</i>	<i>wenge (wange)</i>	<i>eye, face</i>
<i>chong'</i>	<i>chonge</i>	<i>knee</i>
<i>tong'</i>	<i>tonge</i>	<i>spear</i>

Exceptions include:

<i>winyo</i>	<i>winy</i>	<i>bird</i>
<i>tong'</i>	<i>tong'</i>	<i>egg</i>

*Plurals, Class Seven*

Nouns whose last consonant is *m*, have plurals ending in *-mbe, -mbe*.

<i>olemo</i>	<i>olembe</i>	<i>fruit</i>
<i>kalam</i>	<i>kalembe</i>	<i>pen, pencil</i>
<i>hema</i>	<i>hembe</i>	<i>tent</i>
<i>kom</i>	<i>kombe</i>	<i>chair, stool</i>
<i>tim</i>	<i>timbe</i>	<i>deed, action</i>
<i>uma</i>	<i>umbe</i>	<i>fork</i>
<i>em</i>	<i>embe</i>	<i>thigh</i>
<i>bam</i>	<i>bambe, bembe</i>	<i>hip</i>
<i>nam</i>	<i>nembe</i>	<i>lake</i>

**The Imperative**

In most verbs the imperative consists of a shortened form of the verb.

The suffix *-uru* is added to give the plural.

<i>kelo</i>	<i>to bring</i>	<i>kel</i> (sing.)	<i>keluru</i> (pl.)	<i>Bring!</i>
<i>gonyo</i>	<i>to release (tr.)</i>	<i>gony</i> (sing.)	<i>gonyuru</i> (pl.)	<i>Release!</i>

Verbs ending in *-yo* preceded by a vowel (but not those verbs ending in *-nyo*) drop the *-yo*.

<i>goyo</i>	<i>to hit</i>	<i>go</i> (sing.)	<i>gouru</i> (pl.)	<i>Hit!</i>
-------------	---------------	-------------------	--------------------	-------------

The *y* is retained before a singular pronoun.

	<i>Goye!</i>	<i>Hit him!</i>
but	<i>Gogi!</i>	<i>Hit them!</i>

In other verbs—those whose infinitives do not end in *-o, -o*,—the infinitive and imperative are identical.

<i>Infinitive</i>	<i>Sing. Imp.</i>	<i>Pl. Imp.</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
<i>kelo</i>	<i>kel</i>	<i>keluru</i>	<i>bring</i>
<i>timo</i>	<i>tim</i>	<i>timuru</i>	<i>do</i>
<i>konyo</i>	<i>kony</i>	<i>konyuru</i>	<i>help</i>
<i>weyo</i>	<i>we</i>	<i>weuru</i>	<i>cease, leave</i>
<i>loyo</i>	<i>lo</i>	<i>louru</i>	<i>surpass, overcome</i>
<i>miyo</i>	<i>mi</i>	<i>miuru</i>	<i>give, give to</i>
<i>donjo</i>	<i>donji</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>donjuru</i>	<i>enter</i>
<i>wuok</i>	<i>wuogi</i> <sup>2</sup>	<i>wuoguru</i> <sup>2</sup>	<i>go out (of)</i>

Two common verbs have irregular imperatives:

<i>biro</i>	<i>bi</i>	<i>biuru</i>	<i>come, come to</i>
<i>nenjo</i>	<i>ne</i>	<i>neuru</i>	<i>see (transitive)</i>

The following table gives the sentence order with possible combinations of objects.

<i>Kel chiemo.</i>	<i>Bring food.</i>
<i>Kele (Kelie).</i>	<i>Bring it. (Politer form.)</i>
<i>Kel ni Otieno chiemo.</i>	<i>Bring (to) Otieno food.</i>
<i>Kele ni Otieno.</i>	<i>Bring it to Otieno.</i>
<i>Kelna chiemo.</i>	<i>Bring (to) me food.</i>
<i>Kelnae. [Kel-n(i)-a-e]</i>	<i>Bring it to me. (Lit., Bring to me it.)</i>
<i>Kelnago.</i> <sup>3</sup>	

With the plural imperative the *-uru* suffix stands at the end of the verb complex: otherwise the order is the same.

<i>Kelnauru chiemo.</i>	<i>Bring me food.</i>
<i>Kelnaeuru. Kelnagouru.</i> <sup>3</sup>	<i>Bring it me.</i>
<i>Kelnigiuru chiemo.</i>	<i>Bring them food.</i>

The verb *miyo, to give*, does not require a preposition, but takes two objects. The word order is again the same as in the above cases with the *ni* (or *n-*) omitted.

<sup>1</sup> Some verbs add a suffix *-i, i*, to the singular imperative when it stands alone.

Compare: *Wuogi! Get out!* with: *Wuog e ot! Get out of the house!*

<sup>2</sup> In many verbs *k* is realised as *-g* in the imperative.

<sup>3</sup> The alternative form in which *e* is replaced by *go* is used in some areas. This *go* is not the same as that which was learned on page 17 meaning *with it*.

<sup>1</sup> Pronounced *ng'ge*.

Mi Otieno chiemo.	<i>Give Otieno food.</i>
Miye chiemo.	<i>Give him food.</i>
Miyae. Miago. <sup>3</sup>	<i>Give me it.</i>
Miuru jotich chiemo.	<i>Give the workmen food.</i>
Migiuru chiemo.	<i>Give them food.</i>
Miyaeuru. Miyagouru. <sup>3</sup>	<i>Give me it.</i>

*Bring it to them* and *Give it to them* must be translated either by omitting the -e- where it can be understood from the context, or by writing gino, *that thing*, as a separate word.

Kelnigi gino.	<i>Bring that thing to them.</i>
Migiuru gino.	<i>Give that thing to them.</i>

#### Prohibitions

These are not, as in English, rendered by negative imperatives, but by use of the subjunctive, and this is dealt with on page 38. In certain cases the imperative of weyo may be used.

We timo kamano!	<i>Stop doing that!</i>
-----------------	-------------------------

#### Vocabulary Four

chai, n.	tea	lal, v.i.	<i>to be lost</i>
dala, n. (pl. mier)	home, village	omo, v.t.	<i>to fetch</i>
pi, n.	water	maler, adj.	<i>clean, pure</i>
ring'o, n.	meat	wendo (pl. welo)	<i>guest</i>
sukari, n.	sugar		

#### EXERCISE FOUR

- 1 Keluru ni welo kombe adek.
- 2 Lwok sende mochido gi pi maler.
- 3 Donji, adwaro winjo wach.
- 4 Omnwago.
- 5 Neguru thuonde piyo.
- 6 Ketnigi sukari e chai.
- 7 Biuru ka uduto, an gi barua.
- 8 In gi tonge ariyo koso? Ee, an go.
- 9 Weuru dware thuonde maratenge.
- 10 Ketna kombe e i hembe.
- 11 Kony dhako moti.

- 1 Go home! (pl.) It is four o'clock.
- 2 Tie the skins with five ropes.
- 3 Stop committing evil deeds.
- 4 Cook the meat for us.
- 5 Open the doors for them.
- 6 There are thirty-nine books and fifteen pens on the table.
- 7 Beat (pl.) the drums hard when they come.
- 8 Five forks and eight knives are lost.
- 9 Give it to them.
- 10 Stop beating the dogs with sticks.
- 11 Leave them outside (pl.)

## Chapter Five

Plurals, Classes Eight and Nine; the Past Tenses; the Relative Pronoun.

### Plurals, Classes Eight and Nine

#### Plurals, Class Eight

Nouns ending in *y* (but not *ny*) or *r* have plurals ending in *-che*, *-che*.

apwoyo	apwoche	rabbit
taya	teche (tache, teye)	lamp, light
wuor	wuoche	sandal, shoe
askari	askeche (askache)	soldier, policeman
ndara	ndache	road, highway, path
bur	buche	hole (dug)
bura	buche	law case, meeting, judgement

There are many exceptions to this rule which include:

aora	aore	river
wer	wende	song
kwer	kue	hoe
rawera	rawere	youth

#### Plurals, Class Nine

Nouns ending in *-ch* have plurals ending in *-ye*, *-ye*.

kwach	kwaye	leopard
wich	wiye	head
ich	iye	stomach, interior

dhorangach	dhorangeye	gate, gateway
mach	meye (mech)	fire
tich	tiye (tije)	work

Plurals in brackets are alternatives used in some areas.

Nouns formed from verbs often do not follow this rule:

wach	weche	word, news (from wacho, to say)
------	-------	---------------------------------

### The Past Tenses

There are several past tenses formed by placing adverbs before the present tense. These adverbs may be used with either the incomplete or the complete aspects. As the difference is tonal,<sup>1</sup> the aspects can only be distinguished in print when there is a noun subject by the *-o*, *-o* suffix of the complete aspect. The common adverbs, roughly in order of remoteness, are:

a	very recently, just completed
h <sub>2</sub> nende	earlier the same day: in the last twenty-four hours
nyoro, nyo <sup>2</sup>	yesterday
nyocha	a day or two ago
yande	recently (also formerly)
h <sub>2</sub> nene	some considerable time ago

A normally stands immediately in front of the verb, but the other adverbs often stand as first word of the sentence.

Nende Otieno dhiyo Kisumu. *Otieno was going to Kisumu earlier today.*

Nyoro abiro ka (or

Nyabiro ka). *I came here yesterday.*

jo Nene Luo obiro e Nyanza. *Long ago the Luo came to Nyanza.*

Both *nende* and *nene* are shortened to *ne*, and it is this form that is the most commonly used past tense. In spoken Luo there is a tonal difference between these two contractions: in written Luo, if the time of the action is important, but not clear from the context, the full adverb could be used. *Ne* is further contracted before the pronouns *a-*, *i-*, *o-* and *-u*, to *n-*.

<sup>1</sup> See Appendix, page 89.

<sup>2</sup> Sometimes contracted to *ny-* before singular pronouns.

Full	Contracted	Meaning <sup>1</sup>
ne akelo	nakelo	I brought or I was bringing
ne ikelo	nikelo	you brought or you were bringing
ne okelo	nokelo	he, she, it brought or was bringing
ne wakelo	—	we brought or we were bringing
ne ukelo	nukelo	you brought or you were bringing
ne gikelo	—	they brought or they were bringing

The incomplete and complete aspects are only distinguishable in print when the subject is a noun.

Ruoth ne kelo taya.	<i>The chief was bringing a light.</i>
Ruoth nokelo taya.	<i>The chief brought a light.</i>
Jotich ne loso ndara.	<i>The workmen were repairing the road.</i>
Jotich noloso ndara.	<i>The workmen repaired the road.</i>
Luo ne timo misengni.	<i>The Luo used to make sacrifices.</i>

### The Relative Pronoun

The relative pronoun, **ma**, *who*, *which*, *that*, is treated under five heads.<sup>2</sup>

#### 1 The relative pronoun as subject of a clause.

In this case **ma** stands before the verb. In this book we have adopted the convention of writing the **ma** separately unless contraction takes place, but many writers make it a prefix.

Gilawo ng'ato ma ringo matek.	<i>They are pursuing the man who is running hard.</i>
Waluongo nyithindo ma puro.	<i>We are calling the children who are hoeing.</i>
Gipako ng'at motho (ma-otho).	<i>They praise the dead man. (Who has died)</i>
Jodongo ma nong'ado bura otho.	<i>The elders who dispensed justice are dead.</i>

When the relative clause qualifies a pronoun, the verb in the clause also has that same pronoun: contraction usually occurs.

an ma akelo	an makelo	<i>I who bring</i>
in ma ikelo	in mikelo	<i>you who bring</i>
en ma okelo	en mokelo	<i>he who brings</i>

<sup>1</sup> Note that the aspects can only be distinguished tonally.

<sup>2</sup> The fifth is found on page 69.

wan ma wakelo	wan mwakelo	<i>we who bring</i>
un ma ukelo	un mukelo	<i>you who bring</i>
gin ma gikelo	gin ma gikelo	<i>they who bring</i>

• When the relative stands before the complete aspect of the present tense of the verb, the **ma-o-** contracts to **mo-**, or **mo**.

Compare:

**Aneno ji ma biro.** *I see the people who are coming.*

**Aneno ji mobiro.** *I see the people who have just come.*

#### 2 The relative pronoun as object of a clause.

Here the relative is still the first word of the clause, and the subject comes between it and the verb. Contraction usually occurs if the subject is a pronoun starting with a vowel.

**Ng'ato ma ahero** *The man (whom) I love has just come.*

(mahero) obiro.

**Nyako mihero ndikoni barua.** *The girl (whom) you love is writing you a letter.*

**Adita ma gidwaro olal.** *The basket they are looking for is lost.*

**Kuon en chiemo ma ji duto chamo.** *'Kuon' is food which everyone eats.*

#### 3 The relative pronoun used with prepositions.

The relative is used in exactly the same way as if it were the object of the verb, and the preposition plus an appropriate pronoun is added to the verb.

**Ahero japuonj ma atiyone (matiyone).** *I like the teacher for whom I work. (Lit., who I work for him.)*

**Odwaro ruoth ma otiyone<sup>1</sup> (motiyone).** *He is looking for the chief for whom he works.*

**Wapako ruodhi ma watiyonigi (mwa-).** *We praise the chiefs for whom we work.*

**Odwaro ng'iewo sanduk ma ne wanwang'opesa ~~ciye~~** *He wants to buy the box in which we found money. (Lit., which we found money in it.)*

**An gi nyundo ma agoyogo (chuma.) Injinyo** *I have a hammer with which I hit the iron. (Lit., which I hit with it the iron.)*

<sup>1</sup> This could also mean . . . *the chief who works for him.*

In relative clauses which have verbs in the past tense, it is common for the subject of the verb to come between the adverb and the verb.

**Naneno kue ma ne jotich dwaro.** *I saw the hoes which the workmen were looking for.*

4 When the relative is followed by the copula **ni** contraction normally occurs and **ma ni** is written **man**.

**Nagero ot man gi dhouidi adek.** *I built a house which has three doors.*

**Adwaro pong'o buche duto man e ndara.<sup>1</sup>** *I want to fill all the holes (which are) in the road.*

### EXERCISE FIVE

- 1 Oluru <sup>u</sup>lowo e buche man e yo.
  - 2 Chon ahinya yawuowi ne dwaro kwaye ma noa e gode.
  - 3 Japuonj ma namokone mach nochula siling' ariyo.
  - 4 A aketo e i sanduk sende ma nayudo e wi mesa.
  - 5 Ka ji ne dwaro chiko ondiegi, ne gikunyo buche.
  - 6 Bur ma nakunyo opong' gi pi.
  - 7 Ne ginego tewni man gi ring'o e igi.
  - 8 Iyie gi weche duto miwinjo koso?
  - 9 Askeche dwaro nyathi ma nyoro amiyo pesa.
  - 10 Jatich ma noloso wuoche nodwaro siling' apar gabiriyo.
- 1 Kill all the rabbits which are eating the crops.
  - 2 The policemen who came from Nairobi yesterday lit many lights in the tents.
  - 3 They gave the shoes which they found in the box to the teacher.
  - 4 The road which everyone follows has many holes.
  - 5 The firewood with which I light the fire is under the table.
  - 6 The child to whom I gave the money ran away with it.
  - 7 Bring me the books which I left on the table.
  - 8 I picked up the hoes which the workmen left beside the road.
  - 9 What sort of road is it that goes to Kisumu?
  - 10 Yesterday I listened to the songs which the youths sang.

<sup>1</sup> Man followed by e is usually pronounced, and often written, **manie** or **ma ni e**.

## Chapter Six

Plurals, Class Ten and Irregulars; Demonstrative Adjectives and Pronouns; Some Useful Words.

### Plurals, Class Ten

Apart from the completely irregular nouns which have entirely different words for their plurals, there are a number of nouns which merely add -e, sometimes with a minor change to the stem. Open vowels in the singular become close in the plural; the student should get a Luo to say both singular and plural of each noun and note the different vowel values carefully.

rombo	rombe	sheep
liel	liete	grave, ant-hill
aora	aore	river
wach	weche	word, news
lak	leke	tooth
kwar(o)	kwere	grandfather, ancestor
dero	dere	granary
kijiko	kijike	spoon
pi	pige	water, liquid
yo	yore	road, way, path

### Irregular Plurals

ng'ato <sup>1</sup>	ji	man, person
dhano	ji	'man' (as human being)
dhako	mon	woman

<sup>1</sup> Often ng'at before adjectives.

nyako	nyiri	girl, daughter
wuowi, wuoyi	yawuowi, yawuoyi	boy, son
nyathi	nyithindo	child
chieng'	ndalo	day (ndalo is sometimes used as sing.)
dbiang'	dhok	cattle (male or female)
dala	mier	village, homestead
wendo	welo	guest
The following are irregular in that they do not end in -e.		
gi	gik	thing
winyo	winy	bird
gweno	guen	chicken

(It will be noted that a number of these irregulars have already appeared as exceptions to other rules.)

### Demonstrative Adjectives

Demonstrative adjectives, of which there are three main types, are suffixed to the nouns they qualify.

- 1 **-ni** (pl. **-gi**) meaning *this (these)* much as in English.
- 2 **-no** (pl. **-go**) meaning *that (those)*. These suffixes are used when the object(s) referred to are within reach of the person spoken to: they are also employed as demonstratives of reference (i.e. *that already referred to*) though there are specific forms, **-ono** (pl. **-ogo**), **-nogo** (pl. **-gogo**) which have more the meaning of *that very*. The vowels of the suffixes normally remain open, even after words with close vowels.
- 3 **-cha** (pl. **-ka**) meaning *that (those)*. These are used when the object referred to is out of reach but in sight of the person spoken to, and are roughly equivalent to *that (those) over there*. **Cha, ka** are often written as separate words.

With nouns ending in vowels, and some others as well, these suffixes are added direct. Many other nouns, however, modify their singular endings in a way already made familiar by certain classes of plurals (e.g. **t, th** change to **d, dh**: **k** changes to **g**: **l** changes to **nd** (sometimes). Examples of these will be found in the table below.

Noun	Meaning	This	That (near)	That (far)
<b>kom</b>	chair	<b>komni</b>	<b>komno</b>	<b>kom cha</b>
<b>ot</b>	house	<b>odni</b>	<b>odno</b>	<b>od cha</b>
<b>luth</b>	stick	<b>ludhni</b>	<b>ludhno</b>	<b>ludh cha</b>
<b>guok</b>	dog	<b>guogni</b>	<b>guogno</b>	<b>guog cha</b>
<b>mach</b>	fire	<b>mani</b>	<b>mano</b>	<b>ma cha</b>
<b>yo</b>	road	<b>yorni</b>	<b>yorno</b>	<b>yor cha</b>
<b>pi</b>	water	<b>pigni</b>	<b>pigno</b>	<b>pig cha</b>

Where ease of pronunciation demands it, an unstressed **i** is sometimes heard between the noun and suffix. It is not, however, written.

The plural demonstratives are added to the plural nouns without change.

Noun	Meaning	These	Those (near)	Those (far)
<b>kombe</b>	chairs	<b>kombegi</b>	<b>kombe go</b>	<b>kombe ka</b>
<b>udi</b>	houses	<b>udigi</b>	<b>udigo</b>	<b>udika, etc.</b>

When there is another adjective also qualifying the noun, the demonstrative is suffixed to that adjective.

**Ineno ot maduog' cha?** *Do you see that large house?*

**Wadwaro kombe matindogo.** *We want those small chairs.*

There are some irregular usages, the commonest being with **ng'ato**, **ji. jali**, *this man*: **jalo, jalcha**, *that man*: **jogi**, *these men*: **jogo, jo ka**, *those men*. (**Ng'atni, ng'atno, ng'atcha**, are also used, but bear a slightly different shade of meaning in some areas.)

There is a word **chande** (pl. **kande**) which is used as a demonstrative of reference.<sup>1</sup>

**Ng'at chande biro.** *That man (we were speaking about) is coming.*

<sup>1</sup> There is also a form which is used for emphasis, in which an additional word is added after the suffix, e.g. (using **kom** as an example) **komni eri, komno ero, komcha echa; kombegi eki, kombego eko, kombeka eka**).

There is no definite article (*the*) in Luo. Where it is necessary to make clear that the object has been referred to before, an appropriate demonstrative is used.

**Jali en ng'atono ma naneno.** *This (man) is the man I saw.*

## Demonstrative Pronouns

The demonstrative pronouns are formed by suffixing the demonstrative adjectives to **ma**.

<b>mani</b>	<i>this</i>	<b>mano</b>	<i>that (near)</i>	<b>macha</b>	<i>that (far)</i>
<b>magi</b>	<i>these</i>	<b>mago</b>	<i>those (near)</i>	<b>maka</b>	<i>those (far)</i>

Very often **ma** by itself is used instead of **mani**.

<b>Idwaro ma?</b>	<i>Do you want this?</i>
Ooyo, <b>mano e madwaro.</b>	<i>No, that is what I want.</i>
<b>Ma pi maliw koso?</b>	<i>Is this pure water?</i>
<b>Kaw magi.</b>	<i>Take these.</i>

The demonstrative adjectives are also suffixed to some adverbs of place to define their position more accurately.

<b>kacha, kucha</b>	<i>there, in the sense of over there within sight</i>
<b>koni</b>	<i>this side</i>
<b>kocha</b>	<i>that side</i>

These are used when there is some obstacle such as a river dividing two areas, though **koni** is used very loosely.

**koni gi koni** is used to mean *each side, from side to side, or on all sides*.

## Some Useful Words

Some examples are included here of some common little words which the student will often be meeting and needing.

**Nikech** *because*

This can be used as a preposition, as in the first example, or as a conjunction as in the second: in the latter case it is the first word in its clause.

<b>Nobet dala nikech koth.</b>	<i>He stayed at home because of the rain.</i>
<b>Nyathi ywak nikech olal.</b>	<i>The child is crying because it is lost.</i>

The conjunctions **kendo**, *and, again*; **mi**, *and then*; **to**, *but*. These are all used to join sentences and clauses.

<b>Auma okelo barua, kendo</b>	<i>Auma has brought a letter, and the</i>
<b>japuonj somo.</b>	<i>teacher is reading it.</i>

<b>Nokawo kitabu mosomo.</b>	<i>He took the letter and (then)</i>
<b>(mi osomo).</b>	<i>read it.</i>
<b>Notieko tich eka nodhi dala.</b>	<i>He finished his work and went home.</i>
<b>Naluongo jotich ariyo, to</b>	<i>I called two workmen, but one was</i>
<b>achiel ne tuo.</b>	<i>ill.</i>

## Kuom

This preposition has a very wide range of meanings, some of which are given in the following examples.

<b>Nyo gineno ruoth kuom</b>	<i>Yesterday they saw the chief about</i>
<b>wach lowo.</b>	<i>the matter of land.</i>
<b>En achiel kuom jogo ma</b>	<i>He is one of those who killed the</i>
<b>nonego rombe.</b>	<i>sheep.</i>
<b>Baruani oa kuom japuonj.</b>	<i>This letter has come from the teacher.</i>
<b>Ne giolo kuome pi.</b>	<i>They poured water on it.</i>
<b>Gol pesa kuom jakuo.</b>	<i>Take away the money from the thief.</i>
<b>Wayie kuom Yesu.</b>	<i>We believe in Jesus.</i>
<b>Inyalo locho mana kuom</b>	<i>You can only succeed through</i>
<b>rieko.</b>	<i>wisdom.</i>

It is also sometimes used in fractions; e.g. **achiel kuom apar**, *one from ten, one-tenth*.

## EXERCISE SIX

- 1 Luonguru nyiri ma tugo e god cha.
- 2 Yath maduong' cha otwo.
- 3 Jali ong'eyo dho Luo koso?
- 4 Ma chieng' ma ne japuonj oyiero.
- 5 Ang'eyo mana yore adek mitedogo ring'o.
- 6 Higa mokadho aoregi noduono.
- 7 Kitepegi ma gisomo konyogi kuom kadho penj.
- 8 Tong' yadhni, to we macha.
- 9 Miya wuochego, adwaro goyo gi range.
- 10 Owuoyo gi nyiri mos nikech nyathi nindo.
- 11 Gol ludhno kuome, onyalo goyigo.

- 1 Plant these seeds in that garden.
- 2 The guard has come for the key which opens that door.
- 3 Those people built that small house.
- 4 The cattle which entered that garden ate all the maize.
- 5 These granaries are full of (i.e. with) maize: those are full of millet.
- 6 Those ant-hills spoil the field.
- 7 Stand over there at the foot of that tree.
- 8 He finished that work and then rested.
- 9 Follow this road: it passes the market you want.
- 10 He is carrying that gun because he wants to kill those birds which are spoiling the maize.
- 11 Choose two of these three chickens.

## Chapter Seven

The Subjunctive; Negation of the Verb; Adverbs of Place; More and Other.

### The Subjunctive

To form the subjunctive, the personal pronouns are prefixed to a shortened form of the verb stem. This shortened stem was dealt with under the imperative on page 22. After a noun subject the verb normally takes a prefix -o, -o, as in the complete aspect.

akel	<i>that I may bring</i>
ikel	<i>that you may bring</i>
okel	<i>that he, she, it may bring</i>
wakel	<i>that we may bring</i>
ukel	<i>that you may bring</i>
gikel	<i>that they may bring</i>

The student is warned that the English in the above table is only one of a number of meanings: he should not limit the subjunctive in Luo to that one meaning.

The subjunctive is used in the following cases:—

- 1 Final or purpose clauses (those which in English could be introduced by *in order that*). These are introduced by **mondo** or **ni mondo**.

<b>Abiro Kisumu mondo</b>	<i>I have come to Kisumu that I may buy</i>
<b>ang'iew chiemo.<sup>1</sup></b>	<i>food.</i>

<sup>1</sup> Alternatively, when there is no change of subject, the infinitive may be used as in English.

**Abiro Kisumu ng'iewo chiemo.** *I have come to Kisumu to buy food.*

**Gikete oko mondo koth ogoye.** *They put it outside so that the rain may beat it. (i.e. that it may rain on it.)*

2 After verbs expressing command or request.

**Nokwaya mondo nyathi okelne rabolo.** *He asked me that the child might bring him bananas.*

**Japuonj nochikowa mondo wapur puodho.** *The teacher orderd us to hoe the garden.*

**Jaduonj' nokwera mondo kik akwal.** *The elder forbade me (not) to steal.*

(Note the double prohibition: in Luo all verbs of prohibition are followed by negated verbs.)

3 Prohibitions. The second person personal pronoun is suffixed to the stem, which is then preceded by **kik**.

**Kik ited ring'o.** *Do not cook meat.*

**Kik imadh kong'o.** *Do not drink beer.*

**Kik idogi.** *Do not go back.* have we said dole → dogi?

**Kik uchung' ka.** *Do not stand here.*

**Kik utim kamano.** *Do not do that.*

4 Double commands. When one command is followed by another, the first is put in the imperative, the second usually in the subjunctive.

**Bi ka, ine lihudu.** *Come here, and see the rainbow.*

**Dwar rabolo itedi.** *Look for bananas and cook them.*

**Kaw ring'o icham.** *Take the meat and eat it.*

Note that in Luo the second command does not need a pronoun object (as it does in English) except when the object of the first command is itself a pronoun.

**Kawgi itedgi.** *Take them and cook them.*

5 In exhortation.

**Wadhi!** *Let us go! (sometimes Wadhiuru!)*

6 In some conditional clauses, and statements expressing doubt. See under conditionals, page 66.

*Koth ok chog; regularly*

### Negation of the Verb<sup>1</sup>

To negate the incomplete aspect of the verb, the negative particle **ok**, **ok** stands before the shortened form of the verb: this has been met under imperatives and subjunctives.

**Onyango ok som kitabu.** *Onyango is not reading a book.*

**Ok wakel pi sani.** *We are not bringing water at present.*

In the complete aspect **ok** stands before the verb without any change.

**Onyango ok osomo** *Onyango has not read this book.*

**kitabuni.**

**Ok gibiro, nikech tich ng'eny.** *They have not come because of much work.*

The same rule applies to the past tenses. With pronoun subject the order is usually adverb, **ok**, pronoun prefix, verb: with noun subject the noun usually stands first. Note the difference between the aspects.

**Ka nochopo, ne ok andik barua.** *When he came I was not writing a letter.*

**Ne ok wandiko barua.** *We did not write a letter.*

**Ka nachopo, Ojal ne ok ndik barua.** *When I arrived, Ojal was not writing a letter.*

**Ojal ne ok ondiko barua.** *Ojal did not write a letter.*

**Mond Luo ne ok bil chak.** *Luo women used not to taste milk.*

### Some Adverbs of Place

**ka, ku** *here (also a noun, with plural kuonde, places)*

**kanyo** *there (where an exact spot is indicated)*

**kuno, kuro** *there (in that locality)*

**ka ma** *where*

**chien** *behind, back*

**malo** *higher up, above, on top (no exact equivalent)*

**mwalo** *below, lower down (no exact equivalent)*

**piny** *down, on the ground*

**An ka.** *I am here.*

**Kete kanyo.** *Put it there.*

**En ja Gem, kendo odak kanyo.** *He is a man from Gem (Location) and he lives there.*

<sup>1</sup> See also pok, not yet, on page 48.

## EXERCISE SEVEN

Agero ot ka ma pi ng'enyie.	<i>I am building a house where water is plentiful.</i>
Noweyo kitabu chien.	<i>He left the book behind.</i>
Ting' lweti <sup>1</sup> malo.	<i>Raise your hand. (Lit., lift your hand up.)</i>
Odak mwalo.	<i>He lives lower down. (e.g. the hill).</i>
Bed piny.	<i>Sit down.</i>

### More and Other

The adjective **moro** (pl. **moko**) has a number of meanings including *more, certain, other, another, any, some*. There is no indefinite article in Luo and **moro** can also convey this sense. The following examples illustrate common uses.

Nyoro asomo bugnj: kelna moro.	<i>I read this book yesterday: bring me another.</i>
Ok adwar chiemo moko. <sup>2</sup>	<i>I don't want any more food.</i>
Ok adwar chiemo moro.	<i>I don't want any other food.</i>
Ng'ato moro nobiro.	<i>A (certain) man came. Or, Another man came.</i>
Jo moko apar nochopo.	<i>Ten other men arrived.</i>
Ji apar moko nochopo.	<i>A further ten men arrived.</i>
Jogo ma notiyona tuo: to anyalo nwang'o jo moko.	<i>The people who worked for me are ill, but I can find others.</i>
Adwaro ng'iewo gimoro <sup>3</sup> mondo anwang' pesa.	<i>I want to sell something to get money. (Lit., that I may get money.)</i>

There is also an adjective **machiello**, which is used for *the other and another*. It is particularly common in sentences of the form *one . . . the other*.

Gin owete: achiel chiek, machiello to bor.	<i>They are brothers: one is short, the other tall.</i>
---	---

- 1 Ruoth odak Ukwala. Adhi kuro mondo anene.
- 2 Los mtoka piyo mondo wadhi Kisumu.
- 3 Wadhiuru e chiro ma nengo yotie.
- 4 Adwaro mondo ipidh kodhi e tipo ka ma chieng' ok nyal wang'ogic.
- 5 Ok ginyal yawo dhoudigi nikech rayaw olal.
- 6 Ka e ka ma ng'at chande noyudoe rombe ma nolal.
- 7 Ok ahero timbe marichogi.
- 8 Kelna kitabu machiello asom: ma tek ahinya.
- 9 Nyathini nokadho penj: machiello pod ni e skul.

- 1 Tell that man to go and fetch the firewood.
- 2 I want something with which to block up the hole.
- 3 I do not want the children to go into the forest where they can get lost.
- 4 We keep the chickens in wire netting so that they may not spoil the crops.
- 5 The teacher forbade us to swim in that deep river.
- 6 This is where I put the dress.
- 7 Put these cups up high so that the children may not break them.
- 8 Only one child arrived at school: the other got left behind.
- 9 They did not finish that job because the rain prevented them.

<sup>1</sup> lweti is the construct of **lwedo** and means *hand of*.

<sup>2</sup> The usual word for giving some more, e.g. at table, is **medo**, *to add to, increase*.

**Amedi koso?** *May I give you some more?* (Lit., *May I add to you?*)

<sup>3</sup> **gimoro**, *something*. **gik moko duto**, *everything*.

## Chapter Eight

The Future Tense; Nouns Formed by Prefixes and from Verbs; Diminutives; Interrogative Pronouns and Adverbs.

### The Future Tense

The future tense is rendered by prefixing a tense sign **n-** to the subjunctive form of the verb. Note the position of this particle in the plural, and compare with the **ne** of the past tense. After a noun subject the prefix is **no-**, **no**. The alternative forms are sometimes found.

<b>nakel</b>	<b>anakel</b>	<i>I will bring</i>
<b>nikel</b>	<b>inikel</b>	<i>you will bring</i>
<b>nokel</b>	<b>enokel</b>	<i>he, she, it will bring</i>
<b>wanakel</b>	<b>nwakel</b>	<i>we will bring</i>
<b>nukel</b>	<b>unukel</b>	<i>you will bring</i>
<b>ginikel</b>		<i>they will bring</i>
<b>Ji nokel pi moko.</b>		<i>The people will bring some more water.</i>

There are certain adverbs which are used with the future to indicate how far in the future the action will be.

**Ang'** (or **wang'**) is used when the action will be later the same day, and always stands in front of the verb.

**Kiny** (lit., *the morrow*) is used where the action will be some time the next day; it may stand either before or after the verb, and in colloquial speech is often repeated, before and after.

<b>Ang' nobi sa apar.</b>	<i>He will come at four p.m.</i>
<b>Kiny ji nobi.</b>	<i>The people will come tomorrow.</i>
<b>Kiny ginidog<sup>1</sup> dala.</b>	<i>They will go (return) home tomorrow.</i>

<sup>1</sup> Note **dok** becomes **dog**.

Another method of rendering the future is to compound the verb with **biro**, *to come*. This may give the idea of intention, as in the phrase *going to*.

<b>Abiro gero ot.</b>	<i>I am going to build a house.</i>
<b>Pinje mang'eny biro yudo thuolo.</b>	<i>Many countries are going to get independence.</i>

### Nouns Formed by the Addition of Prefixes

There is a large number of nouns which are the names of agents or classes of people, which are formed by prefixing **ja-** (pl. **jo-**, **jo**) to a word indicating their work or class.

<b>jatelo</b>	<b>jotelo</b>	<i>leader, guide</i>	<b>telo</b>	<i>to lead</i>
<b>jakuo</b>	<b>jokuo</b>	<i>thief</i>	<b>kuo</b>	<i>theft</i>
<b>jatedo</b>	<b>jotedo</b>	<i>cook</i>	<b>tedo</b>	<i>to cook</i>
<b>jarit</b>	<b>jorit</b>	<i>guard</i>	<b>rito</b>	<i>to guard</i>
<b>jatich</b>	<b>jotich</b>	<i>workman</i>	<b>tich</b>	<i>work</i>
<b>Jaluo</b>	<b>Joluo</b>	<i>Luo (member of tribe)</i>		
<b>jaote</b>	<b>jote</b>	<i>messenger</i>	<b>ote</b>	<i>message</i>

Occasionally the noun forms a plural as well as the prefix, following the rules for its class.

<b>jachien</b>	<b>jochiende</b>	<i>devil, evil spirit</i>	<b>chieno</b>	<i>to haunt</i>
<b>jaduong'</b>	<b>jodongo</b>	<i>elder, senior person</i>	<b>duong'</b>	<i>greatness</i>

The prefix **ra-** is used before certain words to denote instruments, or persons with some peculiarity.

<b>raum</b>	<b>(raumbe)</b>	<i>cover, lid</i>	<b>umo</b>	<i>to cover</i>
<b>rapur</b>	<b>rapuye, rapuche</b>	<i>hoe (traditional)</i>	<b>puro</b>	<i>to hoe</i>
<b>radin</b>	<b>radinde</b>	<i>stopper</i>	<b>dino</b>	<i>to block up</i>
<b>rang'ol</b>	<b>rang'onde</b>	<i>lame person</i>	<b>ng'ol</b>	<i>lameness</i>
<b>rakuom</b>	<b>rakuombe</b>	<i>hunchback</i>	<b>kuom</b>	<i>hump</i>

### Nouns Formed from Verbs

There are three ways in which nouns are formed from verbs.

- 1 By dropping the final **-o**, **o**.
- 2 By changing final **-yo**, **yo** into **-ch**.

3 By adding *-ruok* to the stem of verbs which have a reflexive form (see page 73).

The following examples illustrate these three ways.

wach	<i>word, news</i>	from wacho, to say
pak	<i>praise</i>	from pako, to praise
loch	<i>victory, rule</i>	from loyo, to overcome
goch	<i>blow</i>	from goyo, to strike
chandruok	<i>trouble</i>	from chando, to trouble
chokruok	<i>gathering</i>	from choko, to gather

### Diminutives

The prefix *nya-* (pl. *nyi-*, *nyi-*), is used before certain nouns to indicate *young* or *small* objects (the adjectives *matin*, *small* and *mayom*, *young* are also used). The nouns form their plurals by following the usual rules for their class.

nyarombo	nyirombe	<i>lamb</i>
nyaguok	nyiguogi	<i>puppy</i>
nyagweno	nyiguen	<i>chick</i>

(*Nyasaye*, *nyiseche*, *God*, is similar in form only.)

### Interrogative Pronouns

These are two:

ng'a? ng'ano? ng'awa?	<i>who?</i> (sing.) (Ng'ano is more polite)
ng'a gini?	<i>who?</i> (pl.)
ang'o?	<i>what?</i>

They are normally followed by the relative, *ma*, except when as object of a verb they stand at the end of the clause.

Ng'a ma kelo kom?	<i>Who is bringing the chair?</i>
Ang'o midwaro?	<i>What do you want? (What is it that you want?)</i>
Idwar(o) ang'o?	<i>What do you want? (less polite)</i>
In ng'a? In ng'ano?	<i>Who are you?</i>
Nyingi ng'a?	<i>What is your name? (Lit., Your name is who?)</i>

### Interrogative Adverbs

These are:

kanye? kure?	<i>where?</i>
marang'o? nang'o?	<i>why?</i> (nang'o can sometimes mean <i>how</i> )
karang'o?	<i>when?</i>
sa adi?	<i>when? at what time?</i>
nadi? nade?	<i>how?</i> <sup>1</sup> (sometimes <i>what? why?</i> )

With the exception of *marang'o*, these adverbs normally follow the verb or its object.

Idhi kanye?	<i>Where are you going?</i>
Itiyo nang'o?	<i>Why are you working?</i>
Niduogi karang'o?	<i>When will you return?</i>
Inichopi sa adi?	<i>What time will you arrive?</i>
In nadi?	<i>How are you?</i>
Iparo nadi?	<i>What do you think?</i>
Marang'o itimo kama?	<i>Why are you acting like this?</i>
Igoya nadi?	<i>Why are you hitting me?</i>

There are two useful interrogatives which must be translated in English to include the verb *to be*.

ere?	<i>where is?</i> (reply: erie <i>here it is</i> )
eke?	<i>where are?</i> (reply: ekigi <i>here they are</i> )

They can sometimes mean *who?* or *what?*

Ere kalam?	<i>Where is the pen?</i>
Eke kombe?	<i>Where are the chairs?</i>
Ere wach?	<i>What's the news? (Lit., Where's the news?)</i>
Ere ng'a ma dwaro chak?	<i>Who wants the milk? (Lit., Where is the man who wants the milk?)</i>

### EXERCISE EIGHT

- 1 Jotich kiny notiek tich ma nyoro amiyogi.
- 2 Ang' nabi sa apar gachiel, bang' tich.
- 3 Jote nowito barupe nang'o?
- 4 Ng'ano ma nende ochwako mach? Iro biro ketho chiemo.

<sup>1</sup> The non-interrogative, *how*, *as*, is *kaka*.

- 5 Kik iwe musmandego kanyo, ginilal e lum.
- 6 Ne ok awinjo gi ma nowacho, kendo nakwaye mondo owuo matek.
- 7 Ere ng'at ma biro tero barupegi e posta?
- 8 Osibtal (Hospital) ni gi ot moro ni rang'onde mobiro mondo wathiedhgie.
- 9 Wachnigi mondo kiny giduogi gichan yien maber e tok jikon.
- 10 Anyalo yudo fundi ma kiny nolosna dirisa koso?

- 1 The boat which leaves Kisumu today will arrive at Entebbe tomorrow.
- 2 Beware! Hawks will come and take the chicks which are not in wire netting.
- 3 Where did you put the nails which I bought in Kisumu?
- 4 Who are the leaders? Let them go in front.
- 5 Do not believe everything you hear, because there are many rumours in the country these days.
- 6 They wanted to build the school here, but the chief forbade them.
- 7 He denied that he was the man who stole the calf.
- 8 Ask the cook when he bought these eggs.
- 9 Tomorrow we will go and ask the teacher how to translate this word.
- 10 Which road do I follow to find the market?

## Chapter Nine

The -se- Tenses; Pok; Verbs of Surpassing; Direct and Indirect Speech; Days and Dates.

### The -se- Tenses

To emphasise the completeness of an action the tense sign *se*, -se<sup>1</sup> is placed between the personal pronoun and the infinitive of the verb. This is the equivalent of the English perfect tense. (It is also being used in written Luo for the complete aspect, to avoid ambiguity.)

asekelo	kom	<i>I have brought</i>
isekelo	..	<i>you have brought</i>
osekelo	..	<i>he, she, it has brought</i>
wasekelo	..	<i>we have brought</i>
usekelo	..	<i>you have brought</i>
gisekelo	..	<i>they have brought</i>

As this is obviously the complete aspect, the *o-* prefix is again used with noun subjects.

**Onyango osemoko taya.** *Onyango has lit the lamp.*

**Nyiri abich osekadho penj.** *Five girls have passed the exam.*

The -se- form can be used with the adverbs of past time, and is the equivalent of the English past perfect. The commonest form is with *ne*.

Full	Contracted	
ne asekelo	nasekelo kom	<i>I had brought</i>
ne isekelo	nisekelo "	<i>you had brought</i>

<sup>1</sup> In some areas -seko-.

ne osekelo	nosekelo	he, she, it had brought
ne wasekelo	—	we had brought
ne usekelo	nusekelo	you had brought
ne gisekelo	—	they had brought
Ne gimer nikech nyo giseyudo pok.		They got drunk because they had received (their) wages the previous day.

To negate the *-se-* tenses the particle **ok** stands before the verb as in other tenses.

Otieno **ok** osekelo gimoro. *Otieno has not brought anything.*

### Pok

Very often, however, the sense is *have not yet*, and in this case the word **pok** or **pod k-** (possibly from **pod ok**, *still not*) is used with the present tense. This is a very common usage.

Pok alosa chiemo. *I have not yet prepared the food.*

Nyiri pok oyweyo ot. *The girls have not yet swept the house.*

**Pok** can also be used with the past tenses to mean *had not yet*.

Ouma ne pok oloro dhoot. *Ouma had not yet shut the door.*

**Pok** is also used in the phrase **ka pok**, literally *when not yet*, to mean *before*. Note the position of subject and tense adverb in the examples.

Ka pok gidonjo, *Before they enter, they knock loudly.*  
gidwong'o matek.

Ka ne Okech pok ochopo *Before Okech reached the village, he*  
dala, nowinjo koko. *heard an uproar.*

### Verbs of Surpassing

There is a number of verbs in Luo with the meaning *to surpass*, each used in a particular context. In the examples below it will be seen that these verbs are used as the equivalent of comparative and superlative adjectives.

The commonest verb is **loyo**, which can be used in a wide range of contexts.

Onyango oloyo Ouma gi *Onyango is prouder than Ouma.* (Lit.,  
sunga. *Onyango surpasses Ouma with pride.*)

**Hingo** and **hewo** are often used where size, weight or strength are concerned.

Ting' mapekno nohingo *That load was too heavy for the car.*  
mtoka. (Lit., *That heavy load overcame the car.*)

Otieno ohingo ji duto *Otieno is the strongest (of all).* (Lit.,  
gi teko. *Otieno surpasses all people with strength.*)

**Yombo** is used where speed is compared.

Mtoka yombo ndiga gi *A car is faster than a bicycle.*  
ng'wech.

A very common way in which **loyo** is used is the word **moloyo**—literally, *which surpasses*. It can usually be translated by *very*, or *exceedingly*.

Afrika en piný malach moloyo. *Africa is a very large country.*

### Direct and Indirect Speech

Both direct and indirect speeches are introduced by the word **ni**.<sup>1</sup> In direct speech it is of course not translated into English. Inverted commas are not yet common, though they are coming into use, and the quotation starts with a capital letter.

Nowacho ni, Adhi dala. *He said, "I am going home."*

Nopenje ni, Anyalo biro *He asked him, "Can I come?"*  
koso?

Nodwoke niya, An ng'at *He replied to him, "I am a good man".*  
maber.

In indirect speech, which includes all object clauses after verbs of saying, asking, thinking, etc., the tense in the clause is that which was actually used at the time.

Owacho ni odhi dala. *He says that he is going home.*

Nodwoko ni otuo. *He replied that he was ill.*

Literally this is *He replied that he is ill*, because what he actually said was *"I am ill"*.

Ne gichako nyinge<sup>2</sup> ni *They named him Odhiambo.* (Lit.,  
'Odhiambo. *They called his name Odhiambo.*)

<sup>1</sup> In direct speech **niya** is often used.

<sup>2</sup> **nyinge** is the construct form of **nying'**, and means *his name*.

## Days of the Week and Dates

Juma pili, Chieng' Juma, Odira, Chieng' Mudira	Sunday
Wuok Tich, Wuoktich	Monday
Tich Ariyo, Tichariyo	Tuesday
Tich Adek, Tichadek	Wednesday
Tich Ang'wen, Tichang'wen	Thursday
Tich Abich, Tichabich	Friday
Ngeso	Saturday
Abiro limogi Tich Adek ma biro.	<i>I am going to visit them next Wednesday.</i>

The months of the year are generally given their English names when occurring in a full date, but may merely be given a number when they stand by themselves.

Abiro dok dala due mar aboro. *I am going to return home in August.*

For a date the following are used:

Chieng' due apar mar April.	}	<i>The tenth of April. (Day of month ten of April.)</i>
Due apar mar April.		

### EXERCISE NINE

- 1 Asetieko tich, kendo an thuolo nyaka sa adek.
- 2 Nyithindo oseweyo bugegi e puodho, kendo koth osekethogi.
- 3 Chiemo pok ochiek, nikech yien ng'ich.
- 4 Asekelo ji duto ma nanwango' e chiro.
- 5 P'ok obedo ka ndalo mang'eny.
- 6 Idwaro pesa mathoth molooyo manyalo chulo.
- 7 Omboga mang'iewo e chiro ber molooyo ma ji kelo e dhoot.
- 8 Owachona ni en e nyathi mariiek molooyo duto e skul, to ok ayie kode.
- 9 Nodwoko ni notuo Tich Abich, to koro ober.
- 10 Nowacho ni, Nakadho penj e higa mar piero abich gaboro, to ne ok ayudo tich.

- 1 Those trees have fallen down.
- 2 I have bought a new pen because the old one did not write well.
- 3 The crops are not yet ripe, but we will harvest them in August.
- 4 He has not yet come, but we are still waiting for him.
- 5 Nairobi is farther from Maseno than Kampala.
- 6 This is the best workman on the farm.
- 7 The witness said, "I saw the car which crashed into the bicycle and knocked the rider on to the road".
- 8 He told me that he had married before the Europeans came.
- 9 After he had said that, he continued: "I bring greetings from those in Gem".
- 10 He denied that he had stolen anything.

## Chapter Ten

Possession; Ordinals; Other Tenses in Non-verbal Sentences.

### Possession

Although there is a preposition *mar* (pl. *mag*), meaning *of*, and the beginner may make himself understood by using it, it is in fact only used in certain circumstances. There seems to be no hard and fast rule, but the following may give a guide.

*Mar* (pl. *mag*) is used:

- 1 After abstract nouns.

<i>duong' mar piny</i>	<i>the greatness of the land</i>
<i>lach mar nam</i>	<i>the breadth of the lake</i>
<i>kinde mag yueyo</i>	<i>times of rest</i>
<i>boyo mag yien</i>	<i>the heights of the trees</i>

- 2 Where there is no possessive form, and for reasons of euphony, the noun itself cannot stand adjacent to its possessor, with some Class One plurals and also with many foreign words.

<i>agulni mag mon</i>	<i>the women's water pots</i>
<i>chandruok mar dhano</i>	<i>man's trouble</i>
<i>Parliament mar Ulaya</i>	<i>the Parliament of England</i>

- 3 In certain cases to make the meaning quite clear, where other forms are ambiguous.

- 4 Standing before numerals, to make ordinals: (*first, second, third, etc.*). *First* is an exception: *mokwongo* (lit., *that which precedes*) being used. As other adjectives, they follow the noun they qualify.

<i>mokwongo</i>	<i>first</i>
<i>mar ariyo (marariyo)</i>	<i>second</i>
<i>mar adek (maradek)</i>	<i>third</i>
<i>mar apar (marapar)</i>	<i>tenth, etc.</i>

*Eka wuode mar adek notho. And then his third son died.*

They are used adverbially without change.

*Mar ariyo adwaro komu wach makelo. Secondly I want to tell you the news which I bring.*

However the usual method is to change the ending of the thing possessed—a method that may seem strange to those acquainted with classical languages, in which the possessor is in the genitive case. The formation of this possessive case, which has been called by different writers the Construct, the Construct Possessive, and the Inflected Possessive, is very similar to the formation of some plurals.

The general rule for the formation of the singular construct is to change the final consonant in accordance with the rule for its class, and leave off any end vowel. Plural constructs are normally merely the plural of the noun which then stands immediately before its possessor. In the case of Class One nouns (those that ended in *-ni*), the plural construct is found by allocating the noun to the class appropriate to its final consonant, and forming a plural according to the rule for that class.

e.g. *tado* (pl. *tedni*) gives construct *tat* (pl. *tet*)

A few examples of constructs of nouns from each class are given below and in the following lessons, which will also act as a revision of the plural rules. Class One are included beneath their appropriate class.

It may be noted that the construct case is used with the sense *constructed of*, as well as *possessed by*.

*tat opanga the roof of corrugated iron*

### Constructs of Nouns in Classes Two, Three and Four

Class Two nouns were those in which *d, dh* changed to *t, th* and vice versa.

Sing.	Plural	Sing. const.	Pl. const.	Meaning
got	gode	god	gode	hill
luth	ludhe	ludh	ludhe	stick
lwedo	luete	lwet	luete	hand
puodho	puothe	puoth	puothe	garden
kido	kido	kit	kit	appearance
Exception:				
it	(ite)	it	it	ear

Examples:

Waseidho god japur.	<i>We have climbed the hill of the cultivator.</i>
Macha puoth japuonj.	<i>That is the garden of the teacher.</i>
Ludhe jolweny olalnigi.	<i>The sticks of the warriors are lost.</i> (Lit., to them.)

Class Three are those nouns in which **g** changes to **k** and vice versa.

chogo	choke	chok	choke	bone
buk	buge	bug	buge	book
higa	higni	hik	hik (age)	year

Exceptions:

guok	guogi	guo	guo	dog
chak	chege	cha	chege	milk
dhok	dhok	dho	dho	language

Class Four are those nouns in which **p**, **b** and **w** change to **p**.

osiep	osiepe	osiep	osiepe	friend
kitab	kitepe	kitab	kitepe	book
gowi	gope	gop	gope	debt
barua	barupe	barup	barupe	letter
sawo	sewni	sap	sep	feast

### Other Tenses in Non-verbal Sentences

We have already seen that the full personal pronouns can be used as the equivalent of the English verbs *to be* and *to have*. The past tenses can be rendered in the same way as verbs—by adding the appropriate adverb before the pronouns. In these cases contraction does not take place. For example:

Nyoro en ka.	<i>He was here yesterday.</i>
Ne en gi ndiga.	<i>He had a bicycle.</i>
Ndalo lweny ne gin askeche.	<i>During the war they were soldiers.</i> (Lit., Days of war . . .)

The future, the subjunctive, the imperative and the **-se-** tenses cannot be formed in this way, and the verb **bedo**, or its shortened form **bet**, is used.

Higa mabiro Otieno nobed Ruoth.	<i>Next year Otieno will be chief.</i>
Osono matek mondo obed japuonj.	<i>He is studying hard to be a teacher.</i> (Lit., in order that he may be . . .)
Beduru gi kuwe!	<i>Be at peace!</i>
Osebedo jarit ndalo mang'eny.	<i>He has been a guard for a long time.</i>

The verb **timo** is also used in expressions which are translated by the verb *to be*.

Yo otimo chuodho.	<i>The road is muddy.</i>
-------------------	---------------------------

### EXERCISE TEN

- 1 Kit thuol ma ne waneno ne ralum.
- 2 Kik imi guok choke gweno nikech ginyalo deye.
- 3 Cha diel otimo mo moloyo cha dhiang'.
- 4 Kiseng'eyo dho Luo ibiro yudo ni ochalo gi dho Acholi.
- 5 Gope Otieno ne ng'eny ahinya ma ne ok onyal chulogi duto higani.
- 6 Nobed ng'at ma jachir kosedoko maduong'.
- 7 Inibed jatelo kadhi yueyo e due mar abiriyo.
- 8 Skundni noyud 'Secondary' higa ma biro.
- 9 Laktar kiny nopudh lak nyathi ma tuo.
- 10 Lwet jatich ma nyocha le ong'olo biro rame kuom ndalo mang'eny.

- 1 The years of a man are only seventy.
- 2 The teacher's garden will give good crops because he spread manure (dung) before the rains.

- 3 This is Orieno's second visit to the chief's farm.
- 4 He was late because the first lorry was full and he came on the second.
- 5 I had a bicycle when I was still a child.
- 6 The gardens of those who live near the river produce vegetables even in the dry season.
- 7 Let him stay in the hospital today.
- 8 He lives in the fourth house after you have crossed the river.
- 9 Before I go out on a journey show me how to mend a puncture.
- 10 Stay here: I will take the letter home.

## Chapter Eleven

Constructs: Classes Five, Six and Seven; Adverbial Numerals; Being Present and Being Absent; Not Having, Being Without.

### Constructs: Classes, Five, Six and Seven

Class Five are those nouns in which **l** or **n** change to **nd**.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Sing. const.</i>	<i>Pl. const.</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
sigana	(sigende)	sigand	sigend	story
bul	bunde	bund	bunde	drum
tól	tonde	tond	tonde	rope
dwol	dwonde	dwond	ðwonde	voice
tielo	tiende	tiend	tiende	foot
pala	pelni	pand	pende	knife

Exceptions include those nouns in which **n** is the last letter, and many Class One nouns in **l**, which change to **ch**.

pien	piende	pien	piende	hide
agulu	agulni	aguch	aguiche	pot

Class Six are nouns in **ny**, **ng'** which change to **nj** and **ng** (**ng'g**). The constructs of this class do not follow the rule closely, and many of them remain unchanged.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Sing. const.</i>	<i>Pl. const.</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
lweny	lwenje	lwenj	lwenje	war
chuny	(chunye, chunje)	chuny	—	heart, spirit
piny	pinje	piny	pinje	country
chong'	chonge	chong	chonge	knee

tong'	tong'	tong	tong	egg
wang'	wenge	wang'	wenge	eye
gweng'	gwenge	gweng'	gwenge	district
tong'	tonge	tong'	tonge	spear

Irregular:

dbiang'	dhok	dher	dho	steer, cattle
---------	------	------	-----	---------------

Class Seven are those nouns in **m** which change to **mb**.

remo	(rembe)	remb		blood
chiemo		chiemb		food

Exceptions include those nouns in which there is no vowel after the **m**.

kom	kombe	kom	kombe	chair
tim	timbe	tim	timbe	deed
em	embe	em	embe	thigh

### Adverbial Numerals

These are rendered by prefixing **di-** or **nyadi-** to the numerals, or by use of the word **ndalo**, *days* or *times*. The **di-** contracts to **d-** before vowels, except in the case of **ongachiel**. The **-o** of **ndalo** is written but not often heard.

dichiel, nyadichiel, ndalo achiel	once
diriyo, nyadiriyo, ndalo ariyo	twice
didi? nyadidi? ndalo adi?	how many times?
Aselimo piny Nandi diriyo.	<i>I have visited Nandi country twice.</i>

Isekadho aora ndalo adi? *How many times have you crossed the river?*

### Being Present

There is an adverb **-tie** which is used with the full pronouns in the sense of *being present*:

antie	<i>I am present</i>
intie	<i>you are present</i>
entie	<i>he, she, it is present</i>
wantie	<i>we are present</i>
untie	<i>you are present</i>
gintie	<i>they are present</i>

With noun subjects the form **nitie** is used.

Past tenses can be made in the usual way, by adding the tense adverbs: contraction does not take place.

**Tie** is not generally used in sentences that indicate the location of the subject more precisely: it is more normal in such cases just to use the full pronouns.

Intie? *Are you here? (i.e. present?)*

Ee, antie. *Yes I am here.*

Koth nitie, koso? *Is there any rain?*

But:

An ka. *I am (right) here.*

Ne an Kisumu. *I was in Kisumu.*

Kitabu ni e wi mesa. *The book is on the table.*

### Being Absent

There is a verb **ong** meaning *to be absent, not to be present*: it is declined in the usual way.

aonge	<i>I am not present</i>
ionge	<i>you are not present</i>
oonge	<i>he, she, it is not present</i>
waonge	<i>we are not present</i>
uonge	<i>you are not present</i>
gionge	<i>they are not present</i>

Past tenses can be formed by adding the appropriate tense adverb. The future tense is identical in spelling with the contracted form of the past tense with **ne**, apart from the first and third persons plural. They are, however, different in tone.

**naonge** can mean *I will not be present* or *I was not present*, but compare **wanaonge**, *we will not be present*, and **ginionge**, *they will not be present*, with **ne waonge**, *we were not present*, and **ne gionge**, *they were not present*.

It is, however, more common to form the future by using **bedo** with the adjectival form **maonge**.

Kiny nated maonge. *Tomorrow I shall not be present.*

Examples:

Chiamo onge or

Onge chiemo.

*There is no food.*

Jaduong' nolimowa, to  
ne waonge.

*The elder visited us, but we were  
absent.*

Onge wach.

*It doesn't matter.*

Nyithindo onge ka.

*The children are not here.*

Onge nyithindo ka.

*There are no children here.*

### Not Having, Being Without

Although it is not wrong to use **ok** with the personal pronouns, the most common usage for *not having* is **onge** with the preposition **gi**—literally, *not to be present with*.

Aonge **gi** pesa.

*I have no money.*

Jatedo onge **gi** ring'o.

*The cook has no meat.*

The preposition is often omitted:

Waonge chiemo.

*We have no food.*

### EXERCISE ELEVEN

- 1 Sigend japuonj mit ahinya, kendo nyithindo ok dwar bedo maonge.
- 2 Pand rawera nolal dikek ka pok ochopo dala.
- 3 Iselimo piny Lang'o ndalo adi?
- 4 Bende nitie chiemb jotich? Onge!
- 5 Adek kuom ang'wen mag nyithind skundni kadho penj higa ka higa.
- 6 Kiny jo modak e gweng'ni noonge nikech kiny gidhi e baraza.
- 7 Anyalo yudo thuolo e i mtoka koso?
- 8 Kom jaduong' ne ni nono nikech nodhi wuoth.

1 I am walking barefoot<sup>1</sup> because I have no shoes.

2 I heard the voices of women who were drawing water at the well.

3 The warrior's spear pierced the youth's knee.

4 I went to the doctor's house, but he was not there.

<sup>1</sup> Lit., *with my feet empty*.

5 Is there any news? No.

6 Have you brought me the remaining millet? Not yet. Shall I go and get it? No, it doesn't matter.

7 Are there enough workmen? Let us count them to find the names of those who are absent.

8 In these days there are no wars: when I was young there were many.

## Chapter Twelve

Constructs: Classes Eight, Nine, Ten, and Irregulars; Self and Owner; More about *ka*; Some Words Connected with Time.

### Constructs: Classes Eight, Nine and Ten

Class Eight comprises those nouns in *y* (but not *ny*) and *r*, which change to *ch*.

Sing.	Plural	Sing. const.	Pl. Const.	Meaning
taya	teche	tach	teche	lamp
ndara	ndache	ndach	ndache	road
chiro	chirni	chich	(chiche)	market

Words in which there is no vowel after the *r* remain the same.

wuor	wuoche	wuor	wuoche	shoe
bur	buche	bur	buچه	hole

Class Nine are those nouns ending in *ch* which change to *y*. The constructs drop the *y* in the singular.

wich	wiye	wi	(wiye)	head, top
ich	iyе	i	(iye)	stomach, interior

mach	meye, mech	ma	meye, mech	fire
------	------------	----	------------	------

Class Ten includes those nouns which add *-e* to form the plurals: they are probably learnt individually, as are the irregular constructs which follow.

yo	yore	yor	yore	way
wach	weche	wach	weche	word, news
it	(ite)	it	it	ear

tich	tije, tiye	tich, tij	tije, tiye	work
liel	liete	liend	liete	grave

### Irregular Constructs

wuoro	wuone, wege	wuon	wuone, weg	father (owner)
wuowi, wuoyi	yawuowi (-yi)	wuod	yawuot	son
dhako	mon	chi	mond	wife
nyako	nyiri	nyar	nyi	daughter
dhiang'	dhok	dher	dho	steer, cattle
gi	gik	gir	gi	thing

### Self and Owner, Wuon

As well as being the construct of *father*, *wuon* (pl. *weg*) means *owner of*.

En wuon dukano. *He is the owner of that duka.*

Gin weg lowo. *They are the owners of the land.*

When prefixed by the personal pronouns, it takes the meaning *self*.

awuon *myself*      wawegi *ourselves*

iwuon *yourself*      uwegi *yourselves*

owuon *himself, etc.*      giwegi *themselves*

Igero odni iwuon koso? *Are you building this house yourself?*

Wandiko kitabuni *We are writing this book ourselves.*

wawegi.

### More about *ka*

Earlier we learned that *ka* could be used at the beginning of a clause to mean *when* (page 19) but examples were only given with the present tense. The following examples include other tenses.

Walam, kwachung' kama. *Let us pray, standing as we are.*  
(Lit., *while we stand thus.*)

Nomako jakuo ka kwalo pesa. *He caught the thief stealing the money.*

But:

**Nomake kokwalo pesa.** *He caught him stealing the money.*<sup>1</sup>

(It appears that when the clause qualifies a pronoun, the pronoun must be repeated in the clause, and **ka o-** contracts to **ko-**.)

**Nowuok kosetieko tich.** *He went out when he had finished work.*  
or, *Having finished work, he went out.*

It will be seen that in several of these examples the English participles have been rendered by clauses introduced by **ka**. There is no participle form of the verb in Luo.

### Some Words Connected with Time

**Podi, pod.** Standing entirely by itself, **pod** means *not yet*.

**Japuonj osechopo? Podi.** *Has the teacher arrived? Not yet.*

Used before a verb, **pod** means *still*.

**Usetieko tich? .** *Have you finished work?*

**Ooyo, pod watiyo.** *No, we are still working.*

**Auma ne pod puro puodho.** *Auma was still hoeing the garden.*

**Nyaka (nyaka chop).** This means *till* or *until*, and is usually followed by the subjunctive.

**Bed ka nyaka chop sa adek.** *Stay here until nine o'clock.*

**Rit Ojal nyaka obi.** *Wait for Ojal until he comes.*

**Nyaka a**, however, means *since*.

**Asedak Maseno nyaka a due mar adek.** *I have lived at Maseno since March.*

**Bang'** means *after*, and can also be used with **ka** to introduce a clause, though often **ka** alone with the perfect tense is sufficient.

**Jaduong' biro nenogi bang' chiemo.** *The elder will see them after food.*

**Nomosogi koselor e mtoka.** *He greeted them after he got out of the car. (Lit., when he has . . .)*

**Noromo koda bang' kosedok dala.** *He met me after he returned home.*

### EXERCISE TWELVE

- 1 **Magi gin wuoche ji ma ne waneno ka lwoko lepgi e aora.**
  - 2 **Ma jatedo ne tin ma ne ok nyal tedo chiemo.**
  - 3 **Yawuot japur nobet weg lowo ka ne otho, kendo ne gidhaw kendgi malit.**
  - 4 **Mon odich gi doyo puothe nyaka sa auchiel. Bang'e wanyalo puonjogi tueng'o.**
  - 5 **Chi jalupo norito cham oyuon, mondo rewe kik kethgi.**
- 
- 1 The road to Ng'iya is very muddy these days, and it will remain like that until the rains have finished.
  - 2 He fell into an ant-bear's hole at night and broke his leg.
  - 3 The Padre's daughter spoke to the women, standing in front of the house.
  - 4 The police caught the thief entering the store through an open window, and took him to jail.
  - 5 A charcoal fire is hotter than one of wood, and also gives out no smoke.

<sup>1</sup> Or *He was caught . . .*

## Chapter Thirteen

Conditionals; Possessive Adjectives; Relative Pronoun; Constructions Using Parts of the Body.

### Conditional Clauses

The method of rendering conditional clauses varies according to the degree of probability associated with the supposition, and the tense of the verbs. It is only possible to give some of the simpler forms, and these have been grouped under two heads, possible and impossible conditions.

#### 1 Possible conditions

Where the condition is possible of fulfilment the if clause is introduced by **ka**, and both verbs are in the appropriate tense of the indicative.

**Kidwaro nene, luw yorni nyaka chiro.** *If you want to see him, follow this road as far as the market.*

**Ka kiny adhi Kisumu, nating'i.** *If I go to Kisumu tomorrow, I'll take you. (Lit., I'll carry you.)*

#### 2 Impossible conditions

These have different forms according to the tense.

(a) Past tense. Both the if and the main clause are introduced by **di ne**, and the verb of the if clause is the subjunctive. (Sometimes the if clause is introduced by **(ka)di ne**, in which case the verb is in the indicative.)

**Di ne achop Kisumu, di ne aneno nam.** *If I had reached Kisumu, I would have seen the lake.*

(b) Present tense. The if clause is introduced by **ka da**,<sup>1</sup> and the main clause by **da**, both verbs being in the indicative.

**Ka da kikombe obarore, da ochuer.** *If the cup were cracked, it would leak.*

(c) Future tense. The if clause is introduced by **ka da**<sup>1</sup> (**ka di po, ka po**) with the verb in the present tense indicative, and the main clause by **da** with the verb in the subjunctive. This also serves for highly unlikely suppositions.

**Ka da anyalo huyo, daidh e polo.** *If I could fly, I would go up into the sky.*

The words **da** and **di** are used to indicate uncertainty, and also in sentences which should in fact be conditional, but where the if clause has been omitted.

**Daher mondo iomna kom.** *I would like you to fetch me a chair.*

**Dak (da ok) ilimwa?** *Why don't you visit us?*

Other words expressing doubt are **chalo, di po; kamoro.**

**Chalo kobiro kadho penj.** *It seems as if he will pass the exam.*

**Di po ka kiny odhi Kampala.** *Perhaps he will go to Kampala tomorrow.*

**Kamoro ang' wananwang' barua tinende.** *Perhaps we shall get a letter today.*

### Possessive Adjectives

The possessive adjectives, *my, your, our*, etc., are formed by suffixing the short form of the personal pronouns to the construct of the object possessed.

Examples:

**chiemo, food:** construct, **chiemb:** **chiembu,** *your food.*  
**barua, letter:** pl. construct, **barupe:** **barupewa,** *our letters or letters for us.*

There are some instances where an **n** is placed between the construct and the singular adjectives. (With some plural constructs, **g** may replace **n**.) These may be classified as follows.

<sup>1</sup> Or **Ka da bed ni**

## 1 Singular nouns with singular adjectives

An **n** is interposed when the singular noun and its singular construct are identical, and either:

(a) the noun is in class one; (b) the noun ends in **p**; (c) the noun is formed from a verb. Examples of each of these are given below.

Sing. noun and const.	Const. plus adj.	Meaning
(a) soko	sokona	my well
adita	aditana	my basket
nanga	nangana	my cloth
(b) osiep	osiepna	my friend
(c) tim	timna	my deed
chandruok	chandruokna	my trouble
tho	thoia	my death
wach	wachna	my word

## 2 Plural nouns with singular adjectives

There is no hard and fast rule, and alternative forms are common. Very roughly, where the plural construct is similar to the singular, an **n** or **g** may be found. Where they are clearly different, the final **-e** is dropped, and the adjective added direct.

Sing. const.	Pl. const.	Sing. con. plus adj.	Pl. con. plus adj.	Meaning
iwet	luete <sup>1</sup>	lweta	luetena	my hand(s)
puoth	puothe	puotha	puothena, -ga	my garden(s)

The above two rules apply only to the singular adjectives: the plural adjectives are added direct to the construct in each case, and often the only difference between a singular and plural noun is the unstressed **e** before the adjective in the plural.

e.g. **puothwa**, *our garden*; **puothewa**, *our gardens*

Lastly it may be noted that words whose construct ends in a vowel add **y** or **g** before singular pronouns.

<sup>1</sup> Only pronunciation and tone distinguishes between **lwete**, *his hand* and **luete**, *hands*, and similar cases.

The suffixes **-i**, **-u**, usually change an open vowel in the noun to close. e.g. **oda**, but **odi**, **odu**.

e.g. wich	wi	wiya	my head
pi	pi	pige	its water
dhok	dhō	dhoga	my mouth

Miscellaneous examples:

<b>kom koma</b>	<i>my chair</i>	<b>kombena, -ga, komba</b>	<i>my chairs</i>
<b>pala panda</b>	<i>my knife</i>	<b>penda, pendena, -ga</b>	<i>my knives</i>
<b>tielo tienda</b>	<i>my foot</i>	<b>tiendena</b>	<i>my feet</i>
<b>piny pinywa</b>	<i>our country</i>	<b>pinjewa</b>	<i>our countries</i>
<b>tich tija,</b>			
<b>tichna</b>	<i>my work</i>	<b>tijegi, tiyegi</b>	<i>their works</i>

Terms of relationship are again irregular in the addition of possessive adjectives, and the forms for *father*, *mother* and *wife* are set out below.

**wuoro**,<sup>1</sup> *father* (const. **wuon**) (**mego**,<sup>1</sup> **miyo**,<sup>1</sup> *rare*) **mother** (const. **min**)

<b>wuora</b>	<i>my father</i>	<b>mama</b>	<i>my mother</i>
<b>wuoru</b>	<i>your father</i>	<b>meru</b>	<i>your mother</i>
<b>wuon mare</b>	<i>his father</i>	<b>min mare</b>	<i>his, her mother</i>
<b>wuonwa</b>	<i>our father</i>	<b>minwa</b>	<i>our mother</i>
<b>wuonu</b>	<i>your father</i>	<b>minu</b>	<i>your mother</i>
<b>wuongi</b>	<i>their father</i>	<b>mingi</b>	<i>their mother</i>
<b>dhako</b> , <i>woman, wife</i> (const. <b>chi</b> )		<b>Mon</b> , <i>women, wives</i> (const. <b>mond</b> )	
<b>chiega</b> <sup>2</sup>	<i>my wife</i>	<b>monda</b>	<i>my wives</i>
<b>chiegi</b>	<i>your wife</i>	<b>mondi</b>	<i>your wives</i>
<b>chiege</b>	<i>his wife</i>	<b>monde</b>	<i>his wives</i>
		<b>mondewa</b>	<i>our wives</i>
		<b>mondeu</b>	<i>your wives</i>
		<b>mondegi</b>	<i>their wives</i>

### More about the Relative Pronoun

Where in English we say *whose* or *of whom*, in Luo the object possessed is put in the construct form with the appropriate adjective suffix, and follows **ma**.

**ng'ato ma chiembe ochiek.** *the man whose food is cooked* (lit., *the man who his food is cooked*)

<sup>1</sup> These forms are not commonly used: **wuon** and **min** are used as if they were ordinary nouns.

<sup>2</sup> **Chiega** is not polite: **wuon oda** is used in wife's presence.

ji ma kitepegi olal

*the people whose books are lost (lit., the people who their books are lost)*

wan ma wuonwa otho.

*we whose father is dead*

### Constructions Using Parts of the Body

This is a construction in which some part of the body is thought of as the seat or cause of an emotion or feeling, and used with an appropriate verb. Often the verb in Luo is transitive, with the part of the body as its object, but in English the part of the body becomes the subject of an intransitive verb. Some common examples, with their literal meanings, are given below.

<b>iya owang'</b>	<i>my stomach burns</i>	<i>I am angry</i>
<b>owang'o iya</b>	<i>it burns my stomach</i>	<i>it annoys me</i>
<b>chunye pek</b>	<i>his heart is heavy</i>	<i>he is sad</i>
<b>chunye oduogo</b>	<i>his heart has returned</i>	<i>he is encouraged</i>
<b>wiye owil kode</b>	<i>his head is turned by it</i>	<i>he has forgotten it</i>
<b>wiye tek</b>	<i>his head is hard</i>	<i>he is obstinate</i>
<b>wi Ouma tek</b>	<i>Ouma's head is hard</i>	<i>Ouma is obstinate</i>
<b>ne wakuodo wigi</b>	<i>we swelled their heads</i>	<i>we shamed them</i>
<b>mako ich</b>	<i>to take hold of the stomach</i>	<i>to conceive</i>
<b>iya kaya</b>	<i>my stomach bites me</i>	<i>my stomach aches</i>
<b>tiende rama</b>	<i>my foot pains me</i>	<i>my foot hurts</i>
<b>wiya bara</b>	<i>my head splits me</i>	<i>my head aches</i>

With the exception of **mako ich**, they all change their pronouns according to the subject.

<b>chunywa oduogo</b>	<i>we are encouraged</i>
<b>wigi nowil</b>	<i>they forget</i>
but <b>nyiri nomako ich</b>	<i>the girls became pregnant</i>

There are a number of nouns formed from this construction.

<b>ich wang'</b>	<i>anger</i>
<b>ich lit</b>	<i>selfishness</i>
<b>wich wil</b>	<i>forgetfulness</i>
<b>wich kuot</b>	<i>shame</i>

### EXERCISE THIRTEEN

- 1 Ka di ne okadho dala, di ne anene.
  - 2 Wuongi nogologi e skul nikech ne ok onyal chulo pesagi mag somo.
  - 3 Ng'at ma nyocha ode owang', biro gero mboro kwayie konye.
  - 4 Timbene maricho nokuodo wiye.
  - 5 Tiende rame nikech nochwanyore e liel.
  - 6 Ng'ato ka ng'ato moriwo lope noyud cham moloyo ma nyocha oyudo.
  - 7 Kigwonyo dendi inijimb adhondeni.
- 
- 1 If I can come and visit you, shall I bring my wife?
  - 2 It is likely that the canoes will be delayed by the high wind.
  - 3 He forgot to bring his chair and is therefore sitting on the ground.
  - 4 When I am angry I cannot think clearly.
  - 5 The woman whose basket of fruit we bought has forgotten to fetch the money.
  - 6 If my son brings your knife, put it in the cupboard.
  - 7 My grandfather can still remember the days when enemies came and stole our cattle.

## Chapter Fourteen

Causation; Obligation; Possessive Pronouns; Reflexive, Transitive and Intransitive Verbs; Reduplication; the Passive Equivalent.

### Causation

In addition to its use as the verb *to give*, *miyo* is used with the sense *to cause*.

Chuodho nomiyo gache deko. *The mud made the lorries late.*

Koth nomiyo wabedo e tiend yath. *The rain made us stay at the foot of the tree.*

The phrase *e momiyo* (lit., *is which causes*) is very common and can usually be translated *therefore*. *Omiyo* has almost the same meaning.

Kwach ne nitie: e momiyo ji ne ringo. *There was a leopard there: therefore the people were running.*

The verb which follows *miyo* is usually in the present tense or the infinitive, but after *e momiyo*, *omiyo* the appropriate tense is used. Compare the last two examples.

### Obligation: Must and Ought

Compulsion or necessity is expressed by *nyaka* followed by the subjunctive.

Nyaka imak chikni. *You must obey this law.*

*It is convenient, it is fitting and ought* are conveyed by the reflexive verb *owinjore*, or the impersonal verb *onego*, followed in each case by the subjunctive. *Onego* is much stronger than *owinjore*.

Owinjore wakony osiepewa. *We ought to help our friends.*

Onego imadh yadhni. *You ought to drink this medicine.*

*Oromo*, from *romo*, *to suffice*, is used when the sense is *it is time to*: it is followed by the subjunctive.

Oromo wachiem koro. *We ought to be eating now.*

### Possessive Pronouns

To form the possessive pronouns, *mine*, *yours*, etc., the personal pronouns are suffixed to the preposition *mar* or its plural *mag*.

Singular	Plural	Meaning
mara	maga or meka	mine
mari	magi or meki	yours
mare	mage or meke	his, hers, its
marwa	magwa or mekwa, mawa	ours
maru	magu or meku, mau	yours
margi	maggi or mekgi	theirs

Examples:

An gi kitapi: kel mara. *I have your book: bring mine.*

Puothegi maggi: eke mau? *These gardens are theirs: where are yours?*

Where a noun is qualified by both demonstrative and possessive adjectives, both adjectives are suffixed to the noun, the demonstrative last.

Pok ineno odani? *Have you not yet seen this house of mine? (Lit., this my house.)*

Wasikwa dwaro puothewagi. *Our enemies want these gardens of ours.*

### The Reflexive Form of the Verb

Some verbs have a reflexive form in which *-re* is suffixed to the infinitive. In the table below note the vowel changes in the endings.

pako	<i>to praise</i>
pakore	<i>to praise oneself, boast</i>
apakora	<i>I praise myself</i>
ipakori	<i>you praise yourself</i>
opakore	<i>he, she, it praises himself</i>

wapakore	<i>we praise ourselves</i>
upakoru, upakore	<i>you praise yourselves</i>
gipakore	<i>they praise themselves</i>

Verbs in **-yo** but not **-nyo** drop the **-yo**.

**hoyo**, to comfort, gives **hore**, to comfort oneself, be comforted, but **gonyo**, to loose, gives **gonyore**, to loose oneself.

Often the reflexive form gives a passive sense:

ketho	<i>to spoil</i>	kethore	<i>to be spoilt</i>
puko	<i>to spill</i>	pukore	<i>to be spilt</i>
iko	<i>to prepare</i>	ikore	<i>to be ready</i>

With other verbs the change is from transitive to intransitive:

choko, v.t.	<i>to gather</i>	chokore, v.i.	<i>to gather</i>
-------------	------------------	---------------	------------------

In those cases where the verb is used in a shortened form—e.g. the future tense, the imperative, the subjunctive, and some cases of negation—the suffix **-re** is added to the shortened stem.

Chokreuru!	<i>Gather yourselves together!</i>
Ka wadhi kiny, wanachandre.	<i>If we go tomorrow, we shall be in trouble.</i>
Japuonj nochikowa mon- do waikre piyo.	<i>The teacher told us to get ready quickly.</i>

### Transitive and Intransitive Verbs

Most transitive verbs can be used intransitively. (In this latter form they are sometimes called qualitative verbs to distinguish them from true intransitive verbs which can never take objects.)

When they are so used without objects, certain changes take place. The basic change is one of pronunciation, open vowels in the transitive verbs becoming closed in the intransitive, and this is not shown in ordinary written Luo.<sup>1</sup> The commonest changes which involve a change in written Luo are:

1 The change of vowel from **a** to **e**.

Transitive	Intransitive	Meaning
twang'o	tueng'o	<i>to sew</i>
madho	metho (note also <b>dh</b> to <b>th</b> )	<i>to drink</i>
chamo	chiemo	<i>to eat</i>

<sup>1</sup> e.g. akomo bel; but, akomo.

2 Dropping the final **-o**.

nywolo	nywol	<i>to give birth</i>
chiewo	chiew	<i>to wake</i>

3 Changes in the final consonant: e.g. final **-yo** to **-cho**, **-wo** to **-po**.

loyo	locho	<i>to overcome</i>
gweyo	guecho	<i>to kick</i>
luwo	lupo	<i>to fish</i>
kawo	kepo	<i>to take</i>

4 The use of the reflexive form as mentioned on the previous page.

### Reduplication

This is a form in which a word is repeated twice, the second time with an **a** at each end.

In verbs it is used to state that an action is simply or merely being carried out. Note that it is only the stem that is repeated.

Dhi adhiya nyime.	<i>Just keep going on. (Lit., ahead.)</i>
Obed(o) abeda.	<i>He is just sitting down.</i>
Wachandore achanda nono kuom wachno.	<i>We are merely troubling ourselves about that matter.</i>

Adjectives are also modified: e.g. **matin**, small: **matintin**, fairly small (plural, **matindo**, **matindotindo**).

Some adverbs are formed from verbs in a similar way: e.g. **pando**, to hide, forms **apanda**, secretly.

Nowuok apanda.	<i>He went out secretly.</i>
----------------	------------------------------

### The Passive Equivalent

There is no true passive in Luo, but there are two ways in which the equivalent of the English Passive is formed.

In the incomplete aspect **i-**, **i-**, is prefixed to the verb.

Adak e piny miluongo ni Kenya. *I live in a country called Kenya.*

When the subject is a pronoun it is suffixed to the verb, the **-o** dropping out before the singular pronouns.

igoya	<i>I am being hit</i>
igoyi	<i>you are being hit</i>
igoye	<i>he is being hit</i>

<b>igoyowa</b>	<i>we are being hit</i>
<b>igoyou</b>	<i>you are being hit</i>
<b>igoyogi</b>	<i>they are being hit</i>

In the complete aspect o-, o-, is prefixed to the shortened stem of the verb.

**Kitabuni ondik marach.** *This book is badly written.*

Again in this aspect if a pronoun is the subject it is suffixed to the verb stem.

<b>ogoya</b>	<i>I have been hit</i>
<b>ogoyi</b>	<i>you have been hit</i>
<b>ogoye</b>	<i>he has been hit</i>
<b>ogowa</b>	<i>we have been hit</i>
<b>ogou</b>	<i>you have been hit</i>
<b>ogogi</b>	<i>they have been hit</i>

**Ogowa matek gi ludhe.** *We have been badly beaten with sticks.*

The past tenses are formed in the usual way by the addition of adverbs.

<b>Ka ne an nyathi, nigero dukani.</b>	<i>When I was a child this shop was being built.</i>
<b>Ode nyowang' nyoro.</b>	<i>His house was burned yesterday.</i>
<b>Gige duto osetieki.</b>	<i>All his things have been finished.</i>

The future tense of the incomplete aspect is rendered with the help of **biro**, while the complete aspect takes the tense sign **n-**.

<b>Kiny ibiro mwono ot.</b>	<i>Tomorrow the house will be being plastered.</i>
<b>Ang' nochwowa (gi) sandan.</b>	<i>I will soon be given an injection. (Lit., I will have been pierced with a needle.)</i>

It will be seen that in written Luo it is impossible to distinguish **igoyowa**, *we are being hit*, from **igoyowa**, *you are hitting us*, or **ogoya**, *he hit me*, from **ogoya**, *I will be hit*, except from the context. The differences are tonal.

The passive is never used in Luo when an agent is mentioned: the sentence is arranged so that the active voice is employed. A sentence

like *This house is being built by Otieno* would have to be re-arranged to read *It is Otieno who is building this house*, and be translated as: **Otieno e ma gero odni.** (The direct translation **Odni oger gi Otieno**, would mean *Otieno is the material of which the house is being made.*)

## EXERCISE FOURTEEN

- 1 Ne ok onyise gi momiyonobiro.
- 2 Onego wane owadu ma nopodho mohinyore.
- 3 Giparore kuom wach osuru ma onego gichul ka pok ochopo giko due.
- 4 Onego okwa jotelo moseti mondo giwe tich.
- 5 Ang'o momiyonyiri deko ni skul? Giyuecho.
- 6 Wach nolandore piyo e piny ni nawi e ma nokelo tuono.
- 7 Nyithindo ne gore mi kikombe otho kendo chak opukore.
- 8 Ka fireji odinore, pi ok diwuogie.

- 1 It is hunger which causes many people to steal.
- 2 What are you doing in my field? We are just going for a stroll.
- 3 The house was built with bricks and therefore will last for a long time.
- 4 I am just an ordinary man, and therefore it is not fitting that I should be asked to preach.
- 5 That cow of yours weighs more than mine.
- 6 These two bicycles are identical. Which is mine?
- 7 You (pl.) will be ready to leave at 7 a.m. tomorrow.
- 8 Should he come while I'm away, ask him to wait for me.

## Keys to the Exercises

Only one answer is given to each question, though there may be other, equally correct answers. In particular, when the verb has a pronoun as subject it is impossible to distinguish between the complete and incomplete aspects.

### EXERCISE ONE (Page 6)

- 1 He is reading.
- 2 Are they writing a book?
- 3 We want food.
- 4 Otieno and Nyanjom are bringing potatoes.
- 5 They are cups.
- 6 I see him: he sees me.
- 7 He loves us.
- 8 We know them.
- 9 Onyango is opening the door.
- 10 It is a book.
- 11 They are Luo.
- 12 Auma is carrying a book.

- 1 **Onyango somo kitabu.**
- 2 **Ng'ato obiro.**
- 3 **Omiyogi barua koso?**
- 4 **Ji oloso chiemo.**
- 5 **Akelo gi Awiti dware kikombe.**
- 6 **Wadhi(yo) Nairobi.**

- 8 **Gikawo rabolo.**
- 9 **Adwarou.**
- 10 **An japuonj.**
- 11 **En mesa.**
- 12 **Ng'ato okelo barua: japuonj some.**

### EXERCISE TWO (Page 13)

- 1 Onyango knows how to look after children.
- 2 Ochieng' has just broken two old cooking pots.
- 3 Four people have come by bicycle.
- 4 The cook is cutting the potatoes with a blunt knife.
- 5 Children love to hear long stories.
- 6 Eighty-five men are working.
- 7 How many dresses can one woman bring?
- 8 I see one hundred and thirty-seven workmen.
- 9 What kind of book is it? It is a black one.
- 10 They are carrying baskets full of knives.

- 1 **Jatich okelo agulni adek madongo.**
- 2 **Ji mang'eny dware skol manyien.**
- 3 **Wachamo rabolo duto.**
- 4 **Awino dho Luo matin.**
- 5 **Mon oting'o aditni madongo.**
- 6 **Otieno nyalo wuotho gi ndiga moti.**
- 7 **Itedo chiemo sa adi?**
- 8 **Adware ng'iewo ndigni ariyo mabeyo.**
- 9 **Ogendni mang'eny ong'eyo (dho) Swahili.**
- 10 **Ojal somo kitabu mane?**

### EXERCISE THREE (Page 20)

- 1 Chief Oloo knows Swahili very well.
- 2 Ochieng' is building two small houses.
- 3 He has large debts everywhere.
- 4 He shuts the doors quietly when the children are sleeping.

- 5 How many people can a car carry?
- 6 The chief is speaking to the people (when he is) standing at the foot of the tree.
- 7 He is putting letters into boxes.
- 8 I can see three crows on the tree. Which tree are they in?
- 9 It is very difficult to buy gardens in Nyanza.
- 10 The teacher gives each child three books.

- 1 **An gi barupe auchiel.**
- 2 **Guogi nindo e bwo mesa.**
- 3 **Ondiko barupe gi kalam.**
- 4 **Oting'o bunde ka ma ondiegi ng'enyie.**
- 5 **Giolo lowo e bur gi ndope.**
- 6 **Guogi chamo choke e puodho.**
- 7 **Wanyalo ng'iewo yien mang'eny gi siling' piero auchiel.**
- 8 **Ji ang'wen goyogi matek gi ludhe.**
- 9 **Waringo guogi.**
- 10 **Ng'ato ka ng'ato nwang'o siling' piero ang'wen due ka due.**

#### EXERCISE FOUR (Page 24)

- 1 Bring three chairs for the visitors.
- 2 Wash the dirty plates with clean water.
- 3 Come in, I want to hear the news.
- 4 Fetch it for me.
- 5 Kill the snakes quickly.
- 6 Put sugar in the tea for them.
- 7 Come here all of you, I have a letter.
- 8 Have you got two spears? Yes I have.
- 9 Stop looking for the black snakes.
- 10 Put the chairs in the tents for me.
- 11 Help the old woman.

- 1 **Dhiuru dala: en sa apar.**
- 2 **Tue piende gi tonde abich.**
- 3 **We timo timbe maricho.**
- 4 **Tednwa ring'o.**

- 5 **Yawnigi dhouidi.**
- 6 **Kitepe piero adek gochiko gi kalembe apar gabich ni e wi mesa.**
- 7 **Gouru bunde matek ka gibiro.**
- 8 **Umbe abich gi pelni aboro olal.**
- 9 **Migi gino.**
- 10 **Weuru goyo guogi gi ludhe.**
- 11 **Wegiuru oko.**

#### EXERCISE FIVE (Page 30)

- 1 Pour soil in the holes (which are) in the road.
- 2 Long ago young men hunted leopards which came from the hills.
- 3 The teacher for whom I lit the fire paid me two shillings.
- 4 I have just put the plates which I found on the table in the box.
- 5 When people wanted to trap wild animals, they dug holes.
- 6 The hole which I dug is full of water.
- 7 They broke two bowls that had meat in them.
- 8 Do you believe all the news you hear?
- 9 The police are looking for the child to whom I gave the money yesterday.
- 10 The man who repaired the shoes wanted seventeen shillings.

- 1 **Neg apwoche duto ma chamo cham.**
- 2 **Askeche ma nyoro oa Nairobi, nomoko teche mang'eny e i hembe.**
- 3 **Ne gimiyo japuonj wuoche ma ne giyudo e i sanduku.**
- 4 **Yo ma ji duto luwo ni gi buche mang'eny. (or otimo bugni ahinya)**
- 5 **Yien mamokogo mach ni e bwo mesa.**
- 6 **Nyathi ma namiyo pesa noringogo.**
- 7 **Kelna buge ma ne aweyo e mesa.**
- 8 **Nakwanyo kue ma jotich noweyo e dir yo.**
- 9 **En yo manade ma dhi Kisumu?**
- 10 **Nyoro awinjo wende ma rawere nowero.**

### EXERCISE SIX (Page 35)

- 1 Call the girls who are playing on that hill.
- 2 That large tree is dead (dry).
- 3 Does this man know Luo?
- 4 This is the day the teacher chose.
- 5 I know only three ways of cooking (by which you cook) meat.
- 6 Last year these rivers dried up.
- 7 These books which they read help them to pass the exam.
- 8 Chop down this tree, but leave that (one).
- 9 Give me those shoes, I want to polish them.
- 10 He speaks to the girls quietly, because the child is asleep.
- 11 Take that stick from him, he can (may) hit you with it.

- 1 **Pidh yiengi e puodho cha.**
- 2 **Jarit obiro omo kifungu ma yawo dhood cha.**
- 3 **Joka nozero ot matin cha.**
- 4 **Dhok ma nodonjo e puodho cha nochamo oduma duto.**
- 5 **Deregi opong'gi oduma: maka opong'gi bel.**
- 6 **Liete ka ketho puodho.**
- 7 **Chung' e tiend yath kacha.**
- 8 **Notieko tijno, moyueyo.**
- 9 **Luw yorni: okadho e dir chiro midwaro.**
- 10 **Oting'o bundeno nikech odwaro nego winygo ma ketho oduma.**
- 11 **Yier ariyo kuom guen adekgi.**

### EXERCISE SEVEN (Page 41)

- 1 The chief lives at Ukwala. I am going to see him there.
- 2 Repair the car quickly so that we may go to Kisumu.
- 3 Let us go to the market where prices are cheap.
- 4 I want you to plant seeds in the shade where the sun cannot burn them.
- 5 They cannot open these doors because the key is lost.
- 6 This is where that man (we were speaking about) found the sheep that were lost.

- 7 I do not like these evil deeds.
- 8 Bring me another book to read, this one is very difficult.
- 9 This child passed the exam: the other is still at school.

- 1 **Wach ni ng'atno mondo odhi oom yien.**
- 2 **Adwaro gimoro ma nyalo dinogo bur.**
- 3 **Ok adwar mondo nyithindo odhi e bungu ka ma ginyalo lalie.**
- 4 **Wakano guen e i sing'enge mondo kik giketh cham.**
- 5 **Japuonj notamowa mondo kik wakwang' e aora mathuth cha.**
- 6 **Ka e ka ma naketoe law or, Naketo law kae.**
- 7 **Ket kikombego malo, mondo nyithindo kik neggi.**
- 8 **Nyathi achiel kende e ma nochopo e skol: machielo nodong' chien.**
- 9 **Ne ok gitieko tijno nikech koth nosindogi.**

### EXERCISE EIGHT (Page 45)

1. Tomorrow the workmen will finish the work that I gave them yesterday.
  - 2 I will come at five p.m., after work.
  - 3 Why did the messengers throw away the letters?
  - 4 Who stoked up the fire? The smoke will spoil the food.
  - 5 Don't leave the nails here, they will get lost in the grass.
  - 6 I did not hear what he said, and I asked him to speak louder.
  - 7 Where's the man who will take these letters to the post?
  - 8 The hospital has a room for the lame people who come that we may heal them.
  - 9 Tell them to return tomorrow and stack the firewood neatly behind the kitchen.
  - 10 Can I find a carpenter who will repair the window for me tomorrow?
- 1 **Meli moa Kisumu kawuono, kiny nodonj (nochop) Entebbe.**
  - 2 **Tang'! Otenge biro kawo nyiguen ma ok ni e sing'enge.**
  - 3 **Nikano musmande ma nang'iewo Kisumu kanye?**

- 4 Jotelo gin ng'ano gini? Mondo gidhi nyime.
- 5 Kik iyie gi gik moko duto miwinjo, nikech humbe ng'eny e piny ndalogi.
- 6 Ne gidwaro gero skul ka, to ruoth notamogi.
- 7 Ne okwer ni ne ok en ng'at ma nokwalo nyaroya.
- 8 Penj jatedo chieng' ma nong'iewoe tong'gi.
- 9 Kiny wanadhi wapenj japuonj kaka iloko wachni.
- 10 Ere yo manyalo luwo mondo achopi e chiro.

#### EXERCISE NINE (Page 50)

- 1 I have finished work and am free until nine o'clock.
  - 2 The children have left these books in the garden, and the rain has spoiled them.
  - 3 The food is not yet cooked because the firewood is damp.
  - 4 I have brought everyone I found in the market.
  - 5 He has not yet been here long.
  - 6 You want much more money than I can pay.
  - 7 The vegetables I buy in the market are better than those which people bring to the house.
  - 8 He tells me he is the cleverest boy in the school, but I don't believe him.
  - 9 He replied that he had been ill on Friday but was now better.
  - 10 He said, "I passed the exam in (the year) fifty-eight, but did not find work".
- 1 Yien ka osepodho.
  - 2 Aseng'iewo kalam manyien nikech machon ne ok ndik maber.
  - 3 Cham pok ochiek, to wanakagi e due mar aboro.
  - 4 Pok obiro, to pod warite.
  - 5 Nairobi bor gi Maseno moloyo Kampala.
  - 6 Ma e jatich maber moloyo duto e puodho.
  - 7 Janeno nowacho ni, Naneno mtoka ma notwomo ndiga mogoyo jariemb ndiga e ndara.
  - 8 Nowachona ni nosekendo ka pok Wasungu obiro.

- 9 Bang' wacho mano nodhi nyime ni, Akelonu mos moa kuom jogo man Gem (jo Gem).
- 10 Nokwer ni ne ok okwalo gimoro.

#### EXERCISE TEN (Page 55)

- 1 The colour of the snake that we saw was green (like grass).
  - 2 Don't give the dog chicken bones because they can choke him.
  - 3 Goat's milk is richer (fatter) than cow's milk.
  - 4 When you have learned Luo you will find that it is similar to Acholi.
  - 5 Otieno's debts were so large that he couldn't pay them all this year.
  - 6 He will be a brave man when he grows up.
  - 7 You will be leader when I go on holiday in July.
  - 8 This school will be a Secondary school next year.
  - 9 Tomorrow the doctor will take out the tooth of the child who is ill.
  - 10 The hand of the workman whom an axe cut will be painful for many days.
- 1 Hik dhano gin piero abiriyo kende.
  - 2 Puoth japuonj biro nyago cham maber nikech nene oyaro owuoyo ka koth pok ochakore (ka koth podi).
  - 3 Ma limbe mar ariyo mar Otieno e puoth ruoth.
  - 4 Nodeko nikech mtoka mokwongo nopong' mi nobiro gi mar ariyo.
  - 5 Ne an gi ndiga ka ne pod an nyathi.
  - 6 Puothe jogo modak but aora nyago omboga kata ndalo oro.
  - 7 We onindi e hospital kawuono.
  - 8 Odak e ot mar ang'wen kisekadho aora.
  - 9 Ka pok adhi wuoth, nyisa kaka idino ndiga motuch.
  - 10 Dong' ka: abiro tero barua dala.

#### EXERCISE ELEVEN (Page 60)

- 1 The teacher's stories are very interesting and the children do not want to be absent.
- 2 The youth's knife was lost three times before he got home.
- 3 How many times have you visited Kalenjin country?

- 4 Is there any food for the workmen? No (or, None).
- 5 Three-quarters of the children from this school pass the exam every year.
- 6 Tomorrow the people who live in this district will be away because they will have gone to the baraza.
- 7 Is there any room for me in the car?
- 8 The elder's chair was empty because he had gone on a journey.

- 1 Awuotho gi tienda nono nikech aonge wuoche.
- 2 Nawinjo dwond mon ma ne twomo pi e soko.
- 3 Tong jalweny nochwowo chong rawera.
- 4 Nadhi e od jathieth, to noonge.
- 5 Ere wach? Onge.
- 6 Isekelona bel modong' koso? Podi: mondo adhi aome? Ooyo, onge wach.
- 7 Nitie jotich moromo? Wakwangi mondo wanwang' nying jogo ma onge.
- 8 Ndaloni lweny onge: ka ne an rawera, ne githoth.

#### EXERCISE TWELVE (Page 65)

- 1 These are the shoes of the men we saw washing their clothes in the river.
- 2 The cook's fire was too small to cook food.
- 3 The farmer's sons became owners of the land when he died, and quarrelled (among themselves) bitterly.
- 4 The women are busy weeding the gardens until noon. Afterwards we can teach them sewing.
- 5 The fisherman's wife guarded the crops herself so that the hippos might not spoil them.

- 1 Yo ma dhi Ng'iya otimo chuodho ahinya ndalogi, kendo nobed kamano nyaka ndalo koth rum.
- 2 Nopodho e bur muok gotieno, mi tiende notur.
- 3 Nyar Padri nowuoyo gi mon, kochung' e nyim ot.
- 4 Askeche nomako jakuo ka donjo e (i) sito (od keno) gi dirisa moyawore, mi notere e jela.
- 5 Ma mirni liet moloyo mar yien, kendo ok golnga iro.

#### EXERCISE THIRTEEN (Page 71)

- 1 If he had passed the village I would have seen him.
- 2 Their father took them away from school because he could not pay the fees.
- 3 The man whose house was recently burned down will build another if we agree to help him.
- 4 His evil deeds shamed him.
- 5 His foot aches because he tripped over an ant-hill.
- 6 Each person who consolidates his land will get more crops than he used to (get).
- 7 If you scratch your skin, you will make your sores worse.

- 1 Kabiro limi, abi gi jaoda koso?
- 2 Nenore ni yamo biro miyo yiedhi deki.
- 3 Wiye nowil gi kome, e momiyo koro obet e lowo.
- 4 Ka iya owang', ok anyal paro malong'o.
- 5 Dhako ma nyocha wang'iewogo adita mar olembe, wiye osewil gi omo pesa.
- 6 Ka wuoda okelo pandi, kete e sanduku.
- 7 Kwara pod nyalo paro ndalo ma ne wasigu bironga kwalo dhok.

#### EXERCISE FOURTEEN (Page 77)

- 1 He did not tell me the reason for which he came.
- 2 We ought to see your brother who fell down and hurt himself.
- 3 They are worried about the taxes they must pay before the end of the month.
- 4 It is necessary for leaders who are old to be asked to retire.
- 5 What makes the girls late for school? They are sweeping.
- 6 The news spread quickly round the country that the cause of the illness was a spell.
- 7 The children were fighting and a cup got broken and the milk spilt.
- 8 If the pipe were blocked, water would not be flowing.

- 1 En kech ma miyo ji mang'eny kuelo (or, Kech e ma . . .)
- 2 Utimo ang'o e puotha? Wabayo abaya.
- 3 Ot noger gi matafari, e inomiyo obiro dak aming'a.
- 4 An ng'at ang'ata, e momiyo ok owinjore okwaya mondo ayal.
- 5 Dheri cha pek moloyo mara.
- 6 Ndigni ariyogi chalore. Mane e mara?
- 7 Kiny unuikre e sa achiel okinyi (or, unuikru).
- 8 Ka dobi kaonge, kwaye mondo orita.

## Appendix on Tone in Luo Verbs

In this elementary grammar the tones of words have not been dealt with, and the student must just be warned that there is a number of words whose meanings are only distinguished by tonal differences. The tonal pattern of the verb is however so fundamental to the difference between the aspects that the following brief notes, for which I am indebted to Professor A. N. Tucker, may be of some help.<sup>1</sup>

A tonal division runs right through the Luo verb structure, dividing it, not according to tense, but according to aspect. There are two aspects.

The Incomplete Aspect is used for action still taking place, or which is habitual. (In the case of verbs of state, for the inception of that state.) This aspect has basically a high tone structure.

The Complete Aspect is used for action complete at the time of reference. (In the case of verbs of state, for the existence of that state.) This aspect has basically a low tone structure. There is also the further distinguishing factor that the complete aspect has the prefix **o-** (o-) when the subject is a noun. This prefix must not be confused with the **o-** prefix of the third person singular pronoun, which raises the tone of the first syllable of the verb.

<sup>1</sup> There is also the tendency for a gradual drop in tone throughout the sentence, superimposed on the tones as marked.

In the examples below, the following symbols are used:

' High Tone; \ Low Tone; ! Following syllables slightly lowered in tone; High falling tone. Double vowels show lengthening only.

<i>Present Tense</i> <i>Incomplete</i>		<i>Present Tense</i> <i>Complete</i>		<i>Perfect Tense</i>	
á !	bíló kàdò	à	bílò kàdò	à	sê bìlò kàdò
í !	bíló kàdò	ì	bílò kàdò	ì	sê bìlò kàdò
ó !	bíló kàdò	ò	bílò kàdò	ò	sê bìlò kàdò
wá !	bíló kàdò	wá	bílò kàdò	wá	sê bìlò kàdò
ú !	bíló kàdò	ú	bílò kàdò	ú	sê bìlò kàdò
gí !	bíló kàdò	gí	bílò kàdò	gí	sê bìlò kàdò
Ochieng'	bíló kàdò	Ochiéng'	ò bìlò kàdò	Ochiéng'	òsè bìlò kàdò

The addition of the tense adverbs, *a*, *ne*, etc., tends to raise the tones of the singular pronouns of the complete aspect, but leaves the tones of the verb itself unchanged. The shortened form *né* from *néné* tends to raise the tone of the pronoun slightly more than the *né* from *néndè*.

<i>Incomplete Aspect</i>				
	nâ	á !	bíló kàdò	(néndè)
	náá	!	bíló kàdò	(néné)
Ochieng'	nê	!	bíló kàdò	(néndè)
Ochieng'	né	!	bíló kàdò	(néné)

<i>Complete Aspect</i>				
	ná	à	bílò kàdò	(néndè)
	náá		bílò kàdò	(néné)
Ochieng'	nóò		bílò kàdò	(néndè)
Ochieng'	nóó		bílò kàdò	(néné)

## VOCABULARY

### Luo-English

#### A

- A*, *v.i.* To come from, go from, leave.  
*-A-*, *pron.* I, me.  
*A*, *adv.* Stands before verb to give very recent past.  
*Abich*, *adj.* Five.  
*Abila*, *n.* Hut.  
*Abiriyo*, *adj.* Seven.  
*Aboro*, *adj.* Eight.  
*Achiel*, *adj.* One.  
*Achien*, *adv.* Afterwards.  
*Achuna*, *adv.* Compulsorily, by force. (Also *achune*.)  
*Adek*, *adj.* Three.  
*Adhola* (-*nde*), *n.* Sore, wound.  
*Adhong'* (-*nge*), *n.* Fist.  
*Adhula*, *n.* Ball, hockey.  
*Adi*, *adv.* How many? How much? *Sa adi?* When? At what time?  
*Adier*, *adieri*, *adv.* Truly, truthfully.  
*Adiera*, *n.* Truth.  
*Adita* (-*ni*), *n.* Basket.  
*Adundo*, *n.* Heart (physical).  
*Agak* (-*ege*), *n.* Crow.  
*Agoko*, *n.* Chest.  
*Agola*, *n.* Verandah.  
*Agulu* (-*ni*), *n.* Earthen cooking pot.  
*Agwata* (-*etni*), *n.* Half-calabash, used for ladling and drinking.  
*Ahinya*, *adv.* Very, very much.  
*Ahonda*, *n.* Cough.  
*Aidha*, *n.* Ground squirrel.  
*Ajwoga* (-*ge*, -*ke*), *n.* Witch doctor, wizard.  
*Akuru* (-*che*), *n.* Dove, pigeon.  
*Alfu*, *n.* Thousand.  
*Alot* (-*e*, -*de*), *n.* Vegetables.  
*Aluru*, *n.* Quail.

**Aming'a**, *adv.* For a long time.  
**An**, *pron.* I, me.  
**Ang'**, *adv.* Soon, later the same day.  
**Ang'o**, *pron.* What? °  
**Ang'wen**, *adj.* Four.  
**Anjowo**, *n.* Misbehaviour, excess.  
**Aora (-re)**, *n.* River, stream.  
**Apanda**, *adv.* Secretly.  
**Apar (piero)**, *adj.* Ten.  
**Apwoyo (-che)**, *n.* Rabbit, hare.  
**Ara**, *int.* All right (implying reluctant agreement).  
**Ariwa**, *adv.* Sideways.  
**Ariyo**, *adj.* Two.  
**Askari (-eche)**, *n.* Soldier, policeman.  
**Asoya**, *n.* Bribe. (**Chamo asoya**, to take a bribe.)  
**Ataro**, *n.* Ocean, sea, large expanse of water.  
**Ataro**, *adv.* Flat on the back, inside out.  
**Athung'a**, *n.* Cold (infection).  
**Atudo (-te)**, *n.* Duck.  
**Auchiel**, *adj.* Six.  
**Ayany**, *n.* Insult, abuse.

## B

**Bad**, *const. of bat.*  
**Bakul (-nde)**, *n.* Basin, bowl.  
**Bam (bembe)**, *n.* Hip, outer thigh.  
**Bam**, *v.i.* To be twisted, crooked, (hence wicked).  
**Bando**, *n.* Maize, usually still growing.  
**Bandho**, *v.t.* To demand repayment of a debt.  
**Bang'**, *prep.* After, behind (of time or position).  
**Bang' ka**, *conj.* Since, after.  
**Baro**, *v.t.* To split (lengthwise). (**Wiya bara**, my head aches.)  
**Baro**, *v.i.* To turn off a road or path.  
**Barore**, *v.i.* To split, burst.  
**Barua (-pe)**, *n.* Letter.  
**Bat (bede)**, *n.* Arm. (Hence **Bad yath**, branch of tree.)

Bade

**Bath**, *n. const.* Edge of, side of, part of.  
**Bao, bawo (-pe)**, *n.* Plank, timber.  
**Bayo**, *v.i.* To walk, stroll.  
**Bayo**, *v.t.* To throw at. (**Abayo guok gi kidi**, I throw a stone at the dog.)  
**Bayo**, *v.t.* To miss, lose the way.  
**Bedo**, *bet, v.i.* To sit, be.  
**Bel**, *n.* Millet.  
**Bende, be**, *adv.* Also.  
**Ber**, *n.* Goodness, beauty.  
**Ber**, *v.i.* To be good (*pl. beyo*). . .  
**Bet**. See **bedo**.  
**Beto**, *v.t. & i.* To slash.  
**Bidho wach**, *v.i.* To make clear, go straight to the point.  
**Bidhore**, *v.i.* To be upright, straightforward.  
**Bilo**, *v.t.* To taste.  
**Bilo**, *n.* Magical medicine.  
**Birika**, *n.* Kettle, teapot.  
**Biro**, *n.* Coming.  
**Biro**, *v.i. & aux.* To come, to be going to . . . (do something).  
**Bith**, *v.i.* To be sharp. *bitho plural*  
**Biye**, *n.* Termites, 'white ants'.  
**Biyo**, *v.t.* To squeeze out, wring out.  
**Bolo**, *v.t.* To throw, cast (particularly of nets).  
**Bor**, *n.* Length, height, distance.  
**Bor**, *v.i.* To be far, tall, high (*pl. Boyo*).  
**Bor**, *n.* Hard fat, suet.  
**Bor polo (boche pqlo)**, *n.* Cloud.  
**Both**, *adv.* Nearly, almost.  
**Both**, *v.i.* To make a mistake. **Nbbothna**, I did it accidentally.  
**Budho**, *n.* Pumpkin, marrow.  
**Budho**, *v.i.* To waste time, delay, pass time.  
**Bugo (-ni)**, *n.* Hole.  
**Buk (-ge)**, *n.* Exercise book, book.  
**Bul (-nde)**, *n.* Drum.  
**Bulo**, *v.t.* To roast (in the ashes).

**Bunde**, *n.* Gun.  
**Bungu**, *n.* 'Bush', scrubland.  
**Bur (-che)**, *n.* Hole (dug).  
**Bura (-che)**, *n.* Meeting for some specific purpose, law case, judgement.  
**Buru**, *n.* Ashes, dust.  
**But**, *prep.* Near, at the side of.  
**Buya**, *n.* Weeds.  
**e Bwo**, *prep.* Under, below.  
**Bwoch**, *v.i.* Ox, castrated animal.  
**Bwogo**, *v.t.* To frighten, surprise.  
**Bwok**, *v.i.* To be frightened, surprised.  
**Bwonjo**, *v.i.* To smile.

## C

**Cha**, *adj.* That over there.  
**Chai**, *n.* Tea (the drink).  
**Chak**, *n.* Milk.  
**Chako**, *v.t.* To begin, to begin to.  
**Chako**, *v.t.* To name.  
**Chako**, *v.aux.* To do (something) again. (**Achako atimo**, I do again.)  
**Chakruok**, *n.* Beginning.  
**Chalo**, **chal**, with **kod** or **gi**, *v.t.* To resemble, be like.  
**Chalore**, *v.i.* To be alike.  
**Cham**, *n.* Crops, unprepared food.  
**Chamo**, *v.t.* To eat.  
**Chande**, *adj.* That (of something already referred to).  
**Chando**, *v.t.* To be without, lack.  
**Chando**, *v.t.* To trouble.  
**Chandore**, *v.i.* To be worried, troubled.  
**Chandruok**, *n.* Trouble.  
**Chango**, *v.t.* To heal, cure.  
**Chano**, *v.t.* To arrange in order, plan.  
**Charo**, *v.t.* To despise, mock. **Charo wang'**, to dazzle.  
**Chayo**, *v.t.* To ignore, despise.  
**Cheno**, *n.* Arrangement, plan.

**Chi**, *const. of dhako*, wife (of). With pronouns, **chieg-**.  
**Chich kod**, *v.t.* To suspect, be doubtful of.  
**Chido**, *v.t. & i.* To be, or make, dirty, or dark.  
**Chiegni**, *v.i.* To be near, close, recent.  
**Chiego**, *v.t.* To close, shut, lock.  
**Chiek**, *v.i.* To be ripe, cooked, ready (of food).  
**Chiek**, *v.i.* To be short.  
**Chiel**, *n.* Hedge, fence.  
**Chielo**, *v.t.* To fence in, enclose.  
**Chielo**, *v.t.* To roast in a dish, dry, but also to fry.  
**Chiemo**, *v.i.* To eat.  
**Chiemo**, *n.* Food, meal.  
**Chien**, *adv.* Behind, backwards.  
**Chieng'**, *n.* Day, sun. **Chieng' Mudira**, *n.* Sunday.  
**Chier**, *n.* Resurrection.  
**Chier**, *v.i.* To rise from the dead.  
**Chiew**, *v.i.* To wake up.  
**Chiewo**, *v.t.* To waken, rouse, wake up.  
**Chik**, *n.* Command, order, rule.  
**Chiko**, *v.t.* To order, command.  
**Chiko**, *v.t.* To trap.  
**Chikore**, *v.t.* To jump, leap, face towards. **Chikore tir**, to be straight.  
**Chilo**, *n.* Dirt.  
**Chir**, *n.* Boldness, courage, bravery.  
**Chiri**, *n.* Rainy season.  
**Chiro (-ni)**, *n.* Market, market place.  
**Chiwo**, *v.t.* To offer.  
**Chiwo**, *n.* Offering, gift.  
**Chodo**, *v.t.* To snap, break.  
**Chogo (-ke)**, *n.* Bone.  
**Choko**, *v.t.* To collect, gather.  
**Chokore**, *v.i.* To gather, meet together.  
**Chokruok**, *n.* Meeting, gathering.  
**Chon**, *adv.* Long ago, early. (**Chon gilala . . .** Once upon a time . . .)  
**Chong' (-nge)**, *n.* Knee. **Goyo chong' piny**, to kneel.  
**Chopo**, *v.t. & i.* To arrive at, reach; to cause to arrive, fulfil.

**Chot**, *v.i.* To break, snap, be broken.  
**Chudo**, *n.* Payment.  
**Chue**, *v.i.* To rain. **Koth ochue**.  
**Chuer**, *v.i.* To drip, leak.  
**Chueyo**, *v.t.* To create, form, make (of baskets, pots, bricks).  
**Chula (-ni)**, *n.* Island.  
**Chulo**, *v.t.* To pay.  
**Chuma**, *n.* Iron, metal.  
**Chumbi**, *n.* Salt.  
**Chung'**, *v.i.* To stand, stop.  
**Chungo**, *v.t.* To stand, stop.  
**Chungo**, *v.t.* To strain, sieve.  
**Chuno**, *v.t.* To force, urge, strongly.  
**Chuny**, *n.* Liver; hence, heart, spirit, soul.  
**Chuodho**, *n.* Mud.  
**Chupa (-e, -ni)**, *n.* Bottle.  
**Chuth(o)**, *adv.* Entirely, completely.  
**Chwado**, *v.t.* To thrash, whip, beat with cane.  
**Chwako**, *v.t.* To stoke a fire.  
**Chwako**, *v.t.* To boil, bring to the boil.  
**Chwalo**, *v.t.* To move by pushing, push along.  
**Chwanyo**, *v.t.* To cause to stumble.  
**Chwanyore**, *v.i.* To stumble.  
**Chwarni**, *n.* Bedbug(s).  
**Chwat**, *n.* Beating.  
**Chwe**, *v.i.* To be fat.  
**Chwero**, *v.t.* To drip, leak (something).  
**Chwiri**, *n.* Akt. form of **chiri**. Rainy season.  
**Chwo**, *n.* Married men, husbands. (*Pl. of dichwo.*)  
**Chwowo**, *v.t.* To pierce, stab.  
**Chwoyo**, *v.t.* To sow, scatter.

## D

**Da**, *conj.* If.  
**Dagi**, *v.t. & i.* To refuse, deny.  
**Dago (degni)**, *n.* Swamp.

**Dak**, *v.i.* To live, dwell.  
**Dak (degi)**, *n.* Large earthen pot used as a store.  
**Dak**, *adv.* Introduces a question. Why don't you . . .  
**Dakika**, *n.* Minute.  
**Dala (mier)**, *n.* Home, homestead, 'village'.  
**Dapi (depige)**, *n.* Water pot.  
**Dar**, *v.i.* To migrate, move house.  
**Daraja**, *n.* Bridge.  
**Dayo**, *n.* Grandmother. (**Daña**, my grandmother.)  
**Debe (pe)**, *n.* Four-gallon tin.  
**Dek**, *n.* The stew eaten with **kuon**.  
**Dcko**, *v.t. & i.* To detain, delay, be late.  
**Del**, *n.* Skin, whip. Commonly used for body. **Denda rach**, I'm not feeling well.  
**Dembore**, *v.i.* To be humble.  
**Dendo**, *v.t.* To praise, respect, give honour to.  
**Denyo**, *v.i.* To be hungry, not properly filled.  
**Dere**, *v.r.* To hang oneself.  
**Dero (-e)**, *n.* Granary.  
**Dewo**, *v.t.* To care about, attend to.  
**Deyo**, *v.t.* To strangle, choke.  
**Dhach**, *v.i.* To stagger, as of child learning to walk.  
**Dhahabu**, *n.* Gold.  
**Dhako (mon)**, *n.* Woman, wife.  
**Dhano (ji)**, *n.* Man, mankind, person, corpse.  
**Dharangach (-ye)**, *n.* Gate, gateway.  
**Dhaw**, *n.* Quarrel.  
**Dhaw**, *v.i.* To quarrel.  
**Dher**, *const. of dhiang'*. Cow of.  
**Dhero**, *v.i.* To be thin.  
**Dhi**, *v.i.* To go (shortened form of **dhiyo**).  
**Dhiang' (dhok)**, *n.* Head of cattle.  
**Dhiego**, *v.t.* To wet thoroughly, drench.  
**Dhiek**, *v.i.* To be wet, watery, runny.  
**Dhier**, *v.i.* To be poor.  
**Dhicro**, *v.t.* To be beyond the ability of, to mystify.

**Dhil gi**, *v.t.* To endure, put up with.  
**Dhing'**, *n.* Sieve.  
**Dhing'o**, *v.t.* To filter, sieve.  
**Dhiro**, *v.t.* To push.  
**Dhiyo**, *v.i.* To go.  
**Dho-**, *const. of dhok.* Mouth of, language of, edge of.  
**Dhodho**, *v.t.* To suckle.  
**Dhoho**, *n.* Leprosy.  
**Dhok**, *n.* Mouth, language, edge.  
**Dhok**, *n.* Cattle (*pl. of dhiang'*).  
**Dho nam**, **dhonam**, *n.* Coast, shore.  
**Dho ot**, **dhoot** (**dhoudi**), *n.* Doorway, door.  
**Dho wath**, **dhowath**, *n.* Landing place for boats.  
**Dhum**, *v.i.* To speak in a foreign language.  
**Di-**, *prefix.* Indicating so many times. **Didek**, three times.  
**Di**, *conj.* If.  
**Dich**, *v.i.* To be busy, full up.  
**Dichiel**, *adv.* Once.  
**Dichol**, *adj., fem. only.* Black.  
**Dichwo** (**chwo**), *n.* Husband, married man.  
**Didi**, *adv.* How many times?  
**Diedo**, *v.t.* To balance.  
**Diel** (**diek**), *n.* Goat.  
**e Dier**, *prep.* Among, in the middle of.  
**Dier ot**, **dierot**, *n.* Floor.  
**Din**, *v.i.* To be closed, blocked.  
**Dini** (**-nde**), *n.* Religion, denomination.  
**Dino**, *v.t.* To block up, close up.  
**Dino**, *v.t.* To thresh.  
**Dinore**, *v.r.* To block itself up.  
**Diny**, *v.i.* To be narrow.  
**Di po ka**, **dipo ka**, *conj.* Perhaps.  
**Dir**, *n. const.* Side of, part of.  
**Dirisa** (**-e**), *n.* Window.  
**Diriyo**, *adv.* Twice.  
**Diro**, *v.t.* To throw, hurl.

**Diyo**, *v.t.* To compress, squeeze.  
**Doho**, *n.* Law Court, tribunal (place, not people). Polygamy.  
**Dok**, *v.i.* To go back to, return to (where you came from).  
**Doko**, *v.t.* To become.  
**Dolo**, *v.t.* To bend.  
**Dolore**, *v.i.* To be bent, bend (oneself).  
**Dong'**, *v.i.* To remain, be left over, stay behind.  
**Donge**, *adv.* Introduces question to which the questioner does not know the answer.  
**Dongo**, *v.i.* To grow up, progress, or cause to do so.  
**Dongo**, **dongruok**, *n.* Progress, growing up, advancement.  
**Donjo**, *v.t. & i.* To enter.  
**Donjo ni**, *v.t.* To take to court, accuse before authority.  
**Doyo**, *v.t. & i.* To weed.  
**Due** (often **duwe**), *n.* Moon, month.  
**Duk**, *v.i.* To be naked. (Used with full pronouns, **an duk**, etc.)  
**Duka** (**-e**, **-ni**), *n.* Shop.  
**Dum**, *v.i.* To ascend, jump, take off (as bird or plane); hence smell.  
**Duogo**, *n.* Return.  
**Duogo**, *v.t. & i.* To return, come back (to where you are).  
**Duong'**, *n.* Greatness, glory, importance.  
**Duto**, *adj.* All, whole.  
**Dwanyo wach**, *v.i.* To use foul language.  
**Dwanyore**, *v.i.* To misbehave.  
**Dwaro**, *v.t. & i.* To want, look for, hunt for.  
**Dwaro**, *n.* Wish, will.  
**Dwasi** (**-esni**), *n.* Cow.  
**Dwoko**, *v.t.* To return, give back, reply to.  
**Dwol**, *n.* Voice, sound, throat.  
**Dwong'o**, *v.t. & i.* To tap, knock (e.g. a door).

## E

**E**, *prep.* At, in, during, to. Used with other nouns to form prepositions.  
**E**, *v. aux.* Is, it is. (Copula.)  
**-E**, *pron. suffix.* Him, her, it.  
**-E**, *prep. suffix.* Suffixed to verbs in relative clauses denoting position.

**Ee**, *part.* Yes.  
**Ei**, *prep.* In, inside. (More correctly **e i**.)  
**Eka**, *conj.* And then, thereupon.  
**Eke**, *adv.* + *v.i.* Where are . . . ?  
**Eki**, *adv.* + *v.i.* Here are . . .  
**Elo**, *v.t.* To uncover, reveal, open (of book).  
**Em** (-be), *n.* Thigh.  
**En**, *pron.* He, she, it.  
**Ere**, *adv.* + *v.i.* Where is . . . ?  
**Eri**, *adv.* + *v.i.* Here is . . .  
**Erokamano**, *n.* Thanks, thank you.

## F

In some areas **F** and **H** are interchangeable, so that if a word cannot be found under **F**, look under **H**, and vice versa.

**Fedha**, *n.* Gold.  
**Fereji**, *n.* Tap, pipe.  
**Firimbi**, *n.* Whistle.  
**Fundi**, *n.* Skilled workman.  
**Fundo**, *v.t.* To pack, put together (e.g. a suitcase).  
**Fuoni** (-de), *n.* Joint, limb.  
**Fuwo**, *n.* Foolishness, folly. (*Const.* **fup**.)  
**Fuwo**, *v.i.* To be foolish.  
**Fwenyo**, *v.t.* To make known, reveal.  
**Fwolo**, *v.i.* To cough.

## G

**Gago**, *v.t.* & *i.* To breakfast, take the first meal of the day.  
**Gajore**, *v.i.* To be complicated, intricate.  
**Galo**, *v.i.* To think, be of the opinion, suppose.  
**Gamo ni**, *v.t.* To pass to, hand to.  
**Gana**, *adj.*, *n.* Thousand.  
**Gango wach**, *v.i.* To lie.  
**Gari** (-che), *n.* Vehicle, train, cart—almost anything with wheels.  
**Gedo**, *v.i.* To build.

**Geng**, *n. const.* Bank (of river).  
**Geng'o**, *v.t.* To intercept, prevent, stop.  
**Geno**, *n.* Hope, trust.  
**Geno**, *v.t.* To trust in, hope for.  
**Ger**, *v.i.* To be fierce.  
**Gero**, *v.t.* To build.  
**Gi**, *prep.* With, and (not joining clauses); also from, against.  
**-Gi-**, *pron. prefix and suffix.* They, them, their.  
**-Gi**, *adj. suffix.* These.  
**Gi** (**gik**), *n.* Thing.  
**Gik**, *v.i.* To end, be the last.  
**Gikeni**, *n.* Inheritance.  
**Giko**, *n.* End.  
**Gimoro** (**gik moko**), *n.* Something. **Gimoro amora**, *n.* Anything.  
**Gin**, *n. pron.* They.  
**Gir**, *n. const.* Thing of.  
**Giri**, *n.* And the people or things belonging or similar to.  
**-Go**, *pron. suffix.* Him, her, it. Alt. form of **-e**.  
**-Go**, *adj. suffix.* Those.  
**-Go**, *prep.* + *pron.* With it.  
**Goch**, *n.* Blow.  
**Gok** (-e), *n.* Shoulder.  
**Golo**, *v.t.* & *i.* To take away, subtract, remove, take out.  
**Gombo**, *v.t.* & *i.* To desire, covet.  
**Gonyo**, *v.t.* To untie, loose.  
**Gore**, *v.r.* To fight one another. **Gore piny**, to fall down.  
**Goro**, *v.t.* & *i.* To draw.  
**Got** (-de), *n.* Hill, mountain.  
**Gowi** (-pe), *n.* Debt.  
**Goyo**, *v.t.* To strike, beat, hit. (Many idiomatic uses.)  
**Guedho**, *v.t.* & *i.* To bless.  
**Gueth**, *n.* Blessing.  
**Gueyo**, *v.i.* To bark.  
**Gunia** (-de), *n.* Sack, bag.  
**Gundho**, *v.i.* To abound, be plentiful.  
**Guok** (-gi), *n.* Dog.

*gogo - net for fish*

*orimba net for birds/made with sisal*

**Guondo**, *v.i.* To be mean.  
**Guondo**, *n.* Meanness.  
**Guro**, *v.t.* To nail, peg, pin, crucify, pitch (a tent).  
**Gwaro**, *v.t.* To scratch deeply.  
**Gwelo**, *v.t.* To beckon.  
**Gweng'** (-ge), *n.* Smallish area inhabited by one family group.  
**Gweno** (guen), *n.* Chicken.  
**Gweyo**, *v.t.* To kick.  
**Gwonyo**, *v.t.* To scratch (an itch). **Gwonyore**, to scratch oneself.

## H

**Hango**, *v.t.* To slander.  
**Hawi**, *n.* Luck. (*const.* hap.).  
**Hema** (-be), *n.* Tent.  
**Hera**, *n.* Love.  
**Hero**, *v.t.* To love.  
**Hewo**, *v.t.* To surpass, be too heavy for.  
**Higa** (-ni), *n.* Year.  
**Hik**, *const. n.* Age of.  
**Hingo**, *v.t.* To surpass, be too heavy for.  
**Hinyo**, *v.t.* To harm, cause pain.  
**Hinyo**, *v. aux.* Usually to . . . followed by the infinitive.  
**Hoho** (-ni), *n.* Valley.  
**Holo**, *v.t.* To borrow (when followed by the thing borrowed). **Aholo ndiga**. To lend (when followed by the person to whom lent). **Aholo Auma ndiga**.  
**Hombo**, *v.t.* To ask of, beseech, implore.  
**Hono** (-ni), *n.* Wonder, miracle.  
**Hono**, *v.t.* To hawk, vend.  
**Hore**, *v.i.* To be patient.  
**Hoyo**, *v.t.* To comfort, console, persuade.  
**Hulo**, *v.t.* To confess, declare, tell, report, proclaim.  
**Huma**, *n.* Fame, rumour.  
**Huyo**, *v.i.* To fly.

## I

If a word cannot be found under **I**, look under **Y**, and vice versa.  
**-I-**, *pron. prefix & suffix.* You. (*sing.*)  
**I**, *n. const.* Inside of.  
**I**, *v.i.* To wrestle.  
**Ich** (iye), *n.* Stomach, womb, interior. (*Const. i.*)  
**Idho**, *v.t. & i.* To go up, ascend, climb, get into (bus, train, etc.)  
**Iko**, *v.t.* To prepare, make ready.  
**Iko**, *v.t.* To bury.  
**Ikore**, *v.i.* To be ready, prepared.  
**Il**, *v.i.* To be overjoyed, rejoice.  
**Ilo**, *n.* Great happiness, rejoicing.  
**Ilo**, *v.t.* To itch, cause to itch. **Oila**, I itch. (*Lit.*, It causes me to itch.)  
**Im** (-be), *n.* Ram.  
**Imbo**, *n.* West. Name of most westerly location.  
**In**, *pron.* You. (*sing.*)  
**Ip**, *n.* Tail.  
**Ir**, *prep.* To, towards (of people only). Takes personal pronouns as suffix.  
**Iro**, *n.* Smoke. (*Const. ich.*)  
**It**, *n.* Ear.

## J

**Ja-** (jo-). Prefix denoting agent.  
**Jabura**, *n.* Councillor.  
**Jachan**, *n.* Poor man.  
**Jachien** (-de), *n.* Devil, evil spirit.  
**Jacholo**, *n.* Midwife.  
**Jadoho**, *n.* Polygamist.  
**Jadolo**, *n.* Priest, one who makes sacrifices.  
**Jaduong'** (jodongo), *n.* Elder, important person.  
**Jafwamb wach**, *n.* Reporter.  
**Jajwok** (-gi), *n.* Wizard.  
**Jakanyo**, *n.* Member.  
**Jakinda**, *n.* Hard-working, persistent man.

**Jakom**, *n.* Chairman.  
**Jakuo**, *n.* Thief.  
**Jakwath**, *n.* Herdsman, shepherd.  
**Jalang'o**, *n.* Member of Kipsigis or Nandi tribes.  
**Jali (jogi)**, *n.* This man. (Cf. **jogi**, your people.)  
**Jalo (jogo)**, *n.* That man.  
**Jaloko**, *n.* Interpreter.  
**Jamni**, *n.* Cattle, domestic animals in general.  
**Jamwa**, *n.* Non-Luo, member of another tribe.  
**Janek**, *n.* Murderer.  
**Janeko**, *n.* Madman.  
**Janeno**, *n.* Witness.  
**Jaote**, *n.* Messenger, apostle.  
**Japidi**, *n.* Nurse, one who looks after children.  
**Japuonj**, *n.* Teacher.  
**Japuonjre**, *n.* Student, learner, disciple.  
**Japur**, *n.* Farmer, cultivator.  
**Jarit**, *n.* Guard.  
**Jatedo**, *n.* Cook.  
**Jatelo**, *n.* Guide, leader.  
**Jatheth**, *n.* Blacksmith.  
**Jatich**, *n.* Workman.  
**Jawar**, *n.* Saviour, redeemer.  
**Jela**, *n.* Jail, prison.  
**Ji**, *n.* Men. (*Pl. of ng'ato, dhano.*)  
**Jier**, *v.i.* To belch.  
**Jikon**, *n.* Kitchen.  
**Jimbo**, *v.t.* To exaggerate, make worse, enlarge.  
**Jip**, *n.* Encouragement.  
**Jir**, *v.i.* To sneeze.  
**Jiwo**, *v.t.* To encourage.  
**Jo**, *const. n.* People of. Often used as prefix to denote agent.  
**Jogi**, *n.* These people.  
**Jogi**, *n.* Your people.  
**Jok gi**, *v.i.* To be tired of, fed up with.  
**Jony**, *v.i.* To be stiff, tired.

**Juma (-be)**, *n.* Week. **Juma pili**, Sunday.  
**Jwang'o**, *v.t.* To neglect.

## K

**Ka**, *n. & adv.* Here.  
**Ka** (kuonde), *n.* Place.  
**Ka**, *conj.* If, as, when, that, whether.  
**Kaachiel**, *adv.* Together.  
**Kacha**, *adv.* Over there.  
**Kado**, *n.* Soup, gravy, salt.  
**Kadho**, *v.t. & i.* To pass, pass by, overtake.  
**Kahawa**, *n.* Coffee.  
**Kaka**, *adv.* As, how, like.  
**Kalam(a) (-embe)**, *n.* Pen, pencil.  
**Kalatas (-ese)**, *n.* Paper, page.  
**Kalo**, *v.t.* To cross (a river or road).  
**Ka ma**, *adv.* Where.  
**Kama**, *adv.* Thus, like this.  
**Kamano**, *adv.* Like that. In reply to a question signifies agreement.  
**Kamoro**, *adv.* Perhaps, some time, somewhere else.  
**Kano**, *v.t.* To save, store.  
**Kanye**, *adv.* Where?  
**Kanyna (kenje)**, *n.* Donkey.  
**Kanyo**, *n.* There.  
**Kar**, *const. n.* Place of, place for. **Kar keno**, store.  
**Kar**, *prep.* Instead of.  
**Karan (-ende)**, *n.* Clerk.  
**Karang'o**, *adv.* When?  
**Kare**, *adv.* Correctly, justly.  
**Kare**, *v.i.* To be correct, right, just, righteous.  
**Kata**, *conj. & adv.* Either, neither, although, even, or.  
**Kawo**, *v.t.* To take, receive.  
**Kawuono**, *adv.* Today, now.  
**Kayiem**, *adv.* In vain.  
**Kayo**, *v.t.* To bite.  
**Kayo**, *v.t.* To harvest.

kuonde keno etc

but it is by itself

josony har e keragi

**Ke**, *v.i.* To be scattered, dispersed.  
**Kech**, *n.* Hunger, famine. **Kech kaya**, I am hungry.  
**Kech**, *n.* Mercy, pity.  
**ni Kech**, *conj.* Because.  
**Kede (-te)**, *n.* Short twig (green).  
**Kedo**, *v.i.* To fight.  
**Kelo**, *v.t.* To bring.  
**Kend**, *n.* Wedding, marriage.  
**Kende**, *adv.* Alone, only. Suffixes pronouns: **kenda**, I alone.  
**Kendo**, *conj.* And.  
**Kendo**, *adv.* Again.  
**Kendo**, *v.t. & i.* To marry. (Man as subject, woman as object.)  
**Kendo**, *n.* Fireplace; hence stove, oven.  
**Keno**, *v.i.* To store, save.  
**Ketho**, *v.t. & i.* To spoil, destroy, waste, make a mistake, sin.  
**Kethore**, *v.i.* To be spoiled.  
**Keto**, *v.t.* To place, put.  
**Keyo**, *v.i.* To harvest.  
**Keyo**, *v.t.* To scatter.  
**Kiawa**, *n.* Doubt. **Riwo gi kiawa**, To doubt.  
**Kibirit**, *n.* Match.  
**Kich (-ye)**, *n.* Orphan (either parent dead).  
**Kich**, *n.* Bee.  
**Kidi (-te)**, *n.* Pebble, small stone.  
**Kido**, *n.* Custom, appearance, shape, colour.  
**Kier**, *v.i.* To slide, slip, skid.  
**Kiew (-pe)**, *n.* Boundary.  
**Kiewo**, *v.t.* To border on.  
**Kijiko (-e)**, *n.* Spoon.  
**Kifungu**, *n.* Key.  
**Kihondko**, *n.* Worry.  
**Kik**, *adv.* Not. Used to negative imperative and subjunctive.  
**Kiko**, *v.t.* To mingle, mix; of powders, grains, not liquids.  
**Kikombe**, *n.* Cup.  
**e Kind**, *prep.* Between, among.  
**Kinda**, *n.* Persistence, zeal.

**Kinde**, *n.* Opportunity, occasion, permission, time.  
**Kiny**, *n. & adv.* Tomorrow, the morrow, the day after.  
**Kiny**, *v.i.* To be quarrelsome, pugnacious, bad tempered.  
**Kirni**, *v.i.* To shiver, tremble, chatter (of teeth).  
**Kiro**, *v.t. & i.* To scatter, sprinkle, sow, broadcast.  
**Kirowo (-pe)**, *n.* Bag.  
**Kitabu (-pe)**, *n.* Book.  
**Kitamba**, *n.* Handkerchief, headcloth.  
**Kitanda (-endni)**, *n.* Bed.  
**Kitundu**, *n.* Corpse.  
**Kitungu**, *n.* Onion.  
**Kiya**, *n.* Ignorance.  
**Kiya**, *v.t. & i.* Not to know, be ignorant of.  
**Ko**, *v.i.* To tell, say, ask.  
**Kocha**, *adv.* On that side, over there.  
**Kod**, *prep.* With, and, from, against. Often with pronoun suffixes.  
**Kodhi**, *n.* Seed.  
**Kofia**, *n.* Hat.  
**Kogno (-ke)**, *n.* Fingernail, toenail.  
**Koguen**, *n.* Cockcrow, dawn.  
**Kok**, *v.i.* To make a noise, shout.  
**Koko**, *n.* Noise, disturbance.  
**Kom (-be)**, *n.* Stool, chair.  
**Komo**, *v.t.* To plant by dibbing. **Komo**, *v.i.*  
**Kondo**, *n.* Head-dress; hence hat.  
**Kong'o**, *n.* Beer.  
**Koni**, *adv.* On this side. **Koni gi kori**, on both sides.  
**Konyo**, *v.t.* To help, rescue, save.  
**Konyore gi**, *v.t.* To use.  
**Konyruok**, *n.* Help, assistance.  
**Kor**, *n.* Chest.  
**Kor**, *n. const.* The side of, wall of. **Kor ka**, concerning.  
**Kor (-che)**, *n.* Game path, animal track.  
**Koro**, *adv.* And now, then.  
**Koro wach**, *v.i.* To foretell, prophesy.

**Koso**, *adv.* Or, in questions. Stands at end of many questions, untranslatable.

**Koth**, *n.* Rain.

**Kowo**, *v.t.* To escort from one's home a short way, give a lift to, to take or send with a messenger.

**Koyo**, *n.* Cold.

**Ku**, *n.* & *adv.* There, here, place.

**Kucha**, *adv.* Over there.

**Kudho**, *n.* Thorn.

**Kudho**, *v.t.* To blow up, pump up, blow on.

**Kue** (often **kuwe**), *n.* Peace.

**Kuelo**, *v.i.* To steal.

**Kuero**, *n.* Taboo.

**Kueyo**, *v.t.* To cool (**Kue**, *v.i.*)

**Kul** (-**nde**), *n.* Kraal, cattle boma.

**Kulo**, *v.t.* To bow, bend down. **Dhiyo kulo**, To fetch water.

**Kulore**, *v.i.* To be bent, to bow, bend down.

**Kumo**, *v.t.* To punish.

**Kunchiel**, *n.* Half, part.

**Kunyo**, *v.t.* & *i.* To dig a hole; hence to bury.

**Kuo**, *n.* Theft.

**Kuodho**, *v.t.* To backbite, talk about behind one's back.

**Kuok**, *v.i.* To go bad (of meat). To be ripe (of fruit).

**Kuom**, *prep.* On account of, for, through, from (wide range of uses).

**Kuon**, *n.* Cooked maize meal.

**Kuonde**, *n.* Places.

**Kuong'o**, *v.t.* To curse.

**Kuong'ore**, *v.i.* To take an oath, vow. (Originally followed by ordeal.)

**Kuor**, *n.* Revenge. **Chulo kuor kuom** . . . To take revenge on . . .

**Chulo kuor ni** . . . To avenge, take revenge for . . .

**Kuot**, *v.i.* To be swollen, swell. **Wich kuot**, shame. **Wiye okuot**, he is ashamed.

**Kuoyo**, *n.* Sand; hence sugar.

**Kure**, *adv.* Where?

**Kuyo**, *n.* Sorrow.

**Kwach** (-**ye**), *n.* Leopard.

**Kwalo**, *v.i.* To steal.

**Kwan**, *n.* Count, number, total.

**Kwang'**, *v.i.* To swim, float.

**Kwano**, *v.t.* To count, regard as.

**Kwanyo**, *v.t.* To pick up, elect, select.

**Kwaro** (-**ere**), *n.* Ancestor.

**Kwayo**, *v.t.* To ask for, request.

**Kwayo**, *v.t.* To herd.

**Kwer** (**kwe**, **kue**), *n.* Hoe.

**Kwero**, *v.t.* To forbid. (Followed by negated verb in clause.)

**Kwesi** (-**ni**), *n.* Pipe (for smoking).

**Kwiny**, *v.i.* To be quarrelsome, bad tempered.

**Kwiri**, *n.* Poison, venom.

**Kwo**, *v.i.* To be healed, saved.

**Kwongo**, *v. aux.* To do something first.

**Kwongo ni**, *v.t.* To precede, go before.

**Kwoyo**, *v.t.* To heal.

**Kwoyo**, *v.t.* To sew.

ne gikwengo gidhi (cheer)

## L

**Lach**, *n.* Width, breadth.

**Lach**, *n.* Urine.

**Lak** (-**e**, -**eke**), *n.* Tooth, edge, thread (of bolt, etc.)

**Lal**, *v.i.* To be lost.

**Lalore**, *v.i.* To have fellowship.

**Lalruok**, *n.* Fellowship.

**Lamo**, *v.t.* To pray to, worship. **Lamo ni**, pray for.

**Lando**, *v.t.* To spread news, publish.

**Laro**, *v.t.* To dispute ownership of.

**Laro**, **laru**, *n.* Courtyard, compound.

**Law** (**lewni**), *n.* Cloth, clothes, dress. (*irr. const.*, **law**, **law-**).

**Lawo**, *v.t.* To pursue, chase.

**Layo**, *v.i.* To urinate, pass water.

**Le**, *n.* Wild animals that are hunted for food, game.

**Le (-dhi), n.** Axe.  
**Lek (-ge), n.** Grazing land, pasture.  
**Lek, n.** Dream.  
**Leko, v.t.** To dream. (Followed by lek as object.)  
**Lela wang', n.** Forehead.  
**Lem (-be), n.** Cheek.  
**Lemo, v.i.** To pray.  
**Lemo, n.** Prayer, service.  
**Leny, v.i.** To melt.  
**Lenyo, v.t.** To melt.  
**Ler (-che), n.** Vein, artery, tendon.  
**Ler, n.** Light, cleanliness, holiness.  
**Ler, v.i.** To be clean, light, holy.  
**Lep, n.** Tongue. (*Const. lew.*)  
**Lewo, v.i.** To be late.  
**Liech (liech), n.** Elephant.  
**Liedo, v.i.** To shave, cut off the hair.  
**Liel (-te), n.** Ant-hill, grave.  
**Lielo, v.t.** To shave, cut the hair of. **Lielo wich,** to shave the head.  
**Liero, v.t. & i.** To hang.  
**Liet, n.** Heat, warmth.  
**Liet, v.i.** To be hot.  
**Lihudu, n.** Rainbow.  
**Lil, v.i.** To be dirty, dark.  
**Limbe, n.** Visit.  
**Limo, v.t.** To visit, call on.  
**Ling', v.i.** To be quiet, silent.  
**Ling'ling', adv.** Secretly.  
**Ling'o, v.t.** To dip into a liquid.  
**Lit, v.i.** To be painful.  
**Lith lwedo, n.** Finger.  
**Liyo, v.i.** To whistle.  
**Loch, n.** Victory, rule.  
**Logo, v.i.** To wash one's hands.  
**Lok (-ge), n.** Handle (of axe, hoe).  
**Loka, adv. & prep.** Across there, the other side of, across (river, valley).

**Lokó, v.t.** To change, alter, turn over, sell.  
**Loko chuny, v.i.** To repent.  
**Loko paro, v.i.** To change one's mind.  
**Loko wach, v.i.** To interpret, translate.  
**Lokore, v.i.** To repent, change.  
**Long'o ni, v.t.** To please, be clear to, satisfy.  
**Lony, n.** Skill.  
**Lony, v.i.** To be skilful, expert.  
**Lonyo, v.t.** To take off, remove (clothes).  
**Lor, v.i.** To descend, come down, alight (from train, bus).  
**Lor, v.i.** To be shut.  
**Loro, v.t.** To shut, close.  
**Loso, v.t.** To arrange, mend, repair.  
**Loso, v.i.** To talk, converse.  
**Lowo (-pe), n.** Soil, land.  
**Loyo, v.t.** To defeat, surpass.  
**Lum, n.** Grass.  
**Lung'ore, v.i.** To bow.  
**Luongo, v.t.** To call, invite, name.  
**Luor, n.** Honour, respect.  
**Luor, v.i.** To be afraid.  
**Luoro, n.** Fear.  
**Luoro, v.t.** To fear, honour.  
**Lupo, v.i.** To fish.  
**Luth (-dhe), n.** Stick, rod, staff.  
**Luto, v.t.** To dip into water; immerse.  
**Luwo, v.t.** To fish.  
**Luwo, v.t.** To follow.  
**Luya, n.** Sweat.  
**Lwanda (endni), n.** Large rock, boulder.  
**Lwang'ni, n.** Flies.  
**Lwar, v.i.** To drop, fall.  
**Lwaro, v.t.** To drop, let fall.  
**Lwedo (-te), n.** Hand.  
**Lweny (-je), n.** War, battle, fight.  
**Lwoch, n.** Overcast conditions. **Otimo Lwoch,** It is overcast.

**Lwoko**, *v.t.* To wash. (Cf. **Luoko**, *v.i.*; **Iwokore**, to wash oneself.)

**Lworo**, *v.t.* To go round.

**Lworore**, *v.i.* To be round, circular.

## M

**Ma**, *rel. pron.* Who, which, that.

**Ma**, *dem. pron.* This, that.

**Maber (-yo)**, *adj.* Good, beautiful.

**Maber**, *adv.* Well.

**Mabith**, *adj.* Sharp.

**Mabor (-yo)**, *adj.* Long, tall, high, far.

**Maboth**, *adj.* Tasteless.

**Mach (mech)**, *n.* Fire. (*Const. ma.*)

**Machiegni**, *adv. & adj.* Close, near, recently.

**Machiek**, *adj.* Short, low.

**Machielo**, *adj.* The other, another.

**Machien**, *adj.* Last.

**Machon**, *adj.* Ancient, long ago.

**Machungwa**, *n.* Orange.

**Machwe**, *adj.* Fat.

**Madho**, *v.t.* To drink (except water, cf. **modho**.)

**Madibo**, *adj. fem.* White.

**Madichwo (machwo)**, *adj.* Male (of persons).

**Madundo**, *adj.* Smallish (of persons).

**Maduong' (Madongo)**, *adj.* Large, great, important.

**Mag**, *prep.* Of. *Pl. of mar.* **Maga**, mine, etc.

**Mager**, *adj.* Fierce.

**Maiye**, *adj.* Internal.

**Majan**, *n.* Tea (in packet, or growing).

**Mak**, *adv.* Which is not. (Elided form of **ma ok**). **Mak mana**, but only, except. **Mak mana ka**, unless.

**Maka**, *n.* Charcoal.

**Makare**, *adj.* Right, correct, just, honest.

**Makas**, *n.* Scissors.

**Makate**, *n.* Bread, loaf.

**Makech**, *adj.* Bitter, severe.

**Mako**, *v.t.* To hold, catch, grasp, arrest, stick. **Mako chik**, keep the law. **Mako ich**, conceive.

**Makwar**, *adj.* Red, new-born (of child).

**Malach**, *adj.* Broad, wide.

**Malaika**, *n.* Angel.

**Maler**, *adj.* Clean, light, holy.

**Malich**, *adj.* Extraordinary, unique, unusual.

**Maliet**, *adj.* Hot.

**Malik**, *adj.* Fearsome, terrifying.

**Maling'ling'**, *adj.* Secret.

**Malit**, *adj.* Painful, sore.

**Maliw**, *adj.* Pure, clean (of water).

**Malo**, *adv.* Above, upwards, on high, up higher.

**Malong'o**, *adj.* Pleasing, clear, satisfactory.

**Mamilimili**, *adj.* Sweet, sugary.

**Mamit**, *adj.* Tasty, pleasant tasting.

**Mamiyo**, *adj.* Fatty, fat (of meat).

**Mamuol**, *adj.* Gentle, kind, polite, meek.

**Mana**, *adv.* Simply, merely, just, only.

**Manade**, *adj.* Of what kind? Of any kind (often implies disapproval).

**Mane (-ge)**, *adj.* Which?

**Mang'eny**, *adj.* Many, much.

**Mang'ich**, *adj.* Cold, wet, damp. **Okinyi mang'ich**, early in the morning.

**Mangima**, *adj.* Alive, whole, healthy.

**Mang'ongo**, *adj.* Large, big, huge.

**Mang'won**, *adj.* Merciful, kind, generous.

**Mani**, *pron.* This.

**Mano**, *pron.* That.

**Manok**, *adj.* Few.

**Manono**, *adj.* Empty, idle, free, worthless.

**Manumu**, *adj.* Raw, unripe.

**Manyako**, *adj.* Female.

**Manyap**, *adj.* Weak, lazy.

**Manyasi**, *n.* Medicine, magical.

**Manyien**, *adj.* New.  
**Manyo**, *v.t.* To look for, search for.  
**Maoko**, *adj.* External.  
**Mapek**, *adj.* Heavy.  
**Mapile**, **mapilepile**, *adj.* Usual, regular, daily.  
**Mapiyo**, *adv.* Quickly, fast.  
**Mapoth**, *adj.* Smooth (to the touch).  
**Mar (mag)**, *prep.* Of, sometimes for.  
**Marabuor**, *adj.* Brown.  
**Marach (-icho)**, *adj.* Evil, wrong, sinful, bad, wicked.  
**Marachar (-ere)**, *adj.* White. (Cf. **madibo** for female animals.)  
**Maradier**, *adj.* True, truthful.  
**Maralum**, *adj.* Like grass; hence green. *Maralum*  
**Marateng' (-nge)**, *adj.* Black. (Cf. **dichol** for female animals.)  
**Mariek**, *adj.* Clever, wise.  
**Mariwa**, *n.* Cassava.  
**Maro**, *n.* Wife's mother. (*Const. mar, maar.*)  
**Masira (-che)**, *n.* Accident, suffering, danger.  
**Matafari**, *n.* Brick(s).  
**Matek**, *adj.* Strong, powerful, solid, hard.  
**Mathoth**, *adj.* Many, much.  
**Mathuth**, *adj.* Deep (U.A.)  
**Mathwon**, *adj.* Brave, male.  
**Matin (-do)**, *adj.* Small, young.  
**Matuo**, *adj.* Sick, ill.  
**Matut**, *adj.* Deep.  
**Maugo**, *n.* Tsetse fly.  
**Mawach**, *adj.* Sour.  
**Mayo**, *v.t.* To rob, plunder. **Omayo giga**, he robbed me of my things.  
 Note two objects.  
**Mayom**, *adj.* Soft, young.  
**Mayomyom**, *adj.* Weak.  
**Mayore**, *adj.* Different, strange, unusual, not normal.  
**Mayot**, *adj.* Light, easy, cheap.  
**Mbaka**, *n.* Argument, discussion. **Goyo mbaka**, to discuss, argue.  
**Mbas (-ese)**, *n.* Contemporary.

**Mbiru**, *n.* Water pot.  
**Mboga**, *n.* Vegetables (mainly those recently introduced).  
**Mbuwi**, *n.* Spider's web.  
**Mecho**, *n.* Robbery. Also *v.i.* To rob, plunder.  
**Medo**, *v.t.* To add, increase, give some more to.  
**Medore**, *v.i.* To increase in numbers, or size.  
**Meli**, *n.* Ship.  
**Menyo**, *v.t.* To light up (a path).  
**Mer**, *v.i.* To be drunk.  
**Mesa (-e)**, *n.* Table.  
**Metho**, *v.i.* To drink (not water, cf. **modho**).  
**Mew**, *v.i.* To be fertile.  
**Mi**, *conj.* Then, so that, and therefore.  
**Mia**, *adj.* Hundred.  
**Miaha**, *n.* Bride.  
**Mich**, *n.* Gift.  
**Michele**, *n.* Rice.  
**Midhusu**, *n.* Fever.  
**Miel**, *n.* Dance.  
**Miel**, *v.i.* To dance.  
**Mier**, *n.* Homesteads (*pl. of dala*).  
**Mifuko**, *n.* Pocket, bag.  
**Miganga**, *n.* Dishonesty, hypocrisy.  
**Mihia (wahia)**, *n.* Child.  
**Mikayi**, *n.* First or senior wife.  
**Mil polo**, *n.* Lightning.  
**Milambo**, *n.* South.  
**Min**, *n. const.* Mother of. (From **miyo**, mother, a rarely used word.)  
**Mineme**, *n.* Jigger.  
**Mino wach**, *v.i.* To argue, twist words.  
**Mirembe**, *n.* Peace. (Old-fashioned.)  
**Mirima**, *n.* Anger, strong emotion.  
**Miriambo**, **miriasia**, *n.* Lie.  
**Mirni**, *n.* Charcoal.  
**Misawa (-uru)**, *int.* The common greeting.  
**Mise**, *n.* Foundation.

**Misigo** (-ke), *n.* Load, burden.  
**Misumba** (-ni, wasumbni), *n.* Dependant worker, not a member of family; hence slave; also bachelor.  
**Mit**, *v.i.* To be tasty, pleasant tasting.  
**Mita**, *conj.* Lest.  
**Miwuoro**, *adj.* Wonderful, surprising, marvellous.  
**Miyo**, *v.t.* To give to (takes two objects. **Amiyi tong'**, I give you an egg).  
**Miyo**, *v.t.* To cause.  
**Mkati**, *n.* (Alt. spelling of **makate**): Bread, loaf.  
**Mkebe**, *n.* Tin.  
**Mo**, *n.* Oil, liquid fat, butter, grease.  
**Mobam**, *adj.* Crooked, twisted.  
**Mobidhore**, *adj.* Honest, straightforward.  
**Mochiek**, *adj.* Ripe, cooked.  
**Mochido**, *adj.* Dirty, dark.  
**Mochikore**, *adj.* Straight.  
**Mochwalore**, *adj.* At a short distance.  
**Mochwere**, *adj.* Everlasting, eternal.  
**Modhiek**, *adj.* Wet, runny, watery (of something normally solid).  
**Modhier**, *adj.* Poor.  
**Modho**, *v.t.* To drink (water).  
**Modi**, *n.* Bamboo.  
**Modik**, *adj.* Blunt.  
**Mogajore**, *adj.* Complicated, intricate.  
**Mogik**, *adj.* Last.  
**Mogo**, *n.* Flour, ground grain.  
**Mogondore**, *adj.* Twisting (of road or river).  
**Mogwarore**, *adj.* Several.  
**Mojony**, *adj.* Stiff.  
**Moko**, *adj.* More, others. (*Pl. of moro.*)  
**Moko**, *v.t.* To light, set fire to, kindle.  
**Moko**, *v.i.* To stick, get stuck.  
**Moko**, *n.* Wealth.  
**Mokue**, *adj.* Still, quiet, peaceful, cool.  
**Mokuer**, *adj.* Forbidden, unlawful.

**Mokwongo**, *adj.* First.  
**Moling'**, *adj.* Still, silent, quiet.  
**Moloyo**, *adv.* Exceedingly, very, more than.  
**Molworore**, *adj.* Circular, spherical, round.  
**e Momiyo**, *conj.* Therefore. (Lit., It is which causes.)  
**Momo**, *v.i.* To be dumb.  
**Mon**, *n.* Women, wives. (*Pl. of dhako.*)  
**Monde**, **mondi**, *adv.* For a little while, in a little while, first.  
**Mondo**, *conj.* That, in order that. Often not translatable. **Mondo wadhi**, let us go.  
**Mondo**, *v.i.* To be early.  
**Monjo**, *v.t.* To attack (in war).  
**Mono**, *v.t.* To prevent, hinder.  
**Mopie**, *adj.* Level, smooth.  
**Mopogore**, *adj.* Different, varied, various.  
**Mopoto**, *adj.* Coagulated, clotted.  
**Mor**, *n.* Joy, happiness.  
**Mor**, *v.i.* To be happy, rejoice.  
**Mor**, *v.i.* To roar, growl, make a large noise. **Polo mor**, it thunders.  
**Moridore**, *adj.* Downhill, sloping.  
**Moriere**, *adj.* Straight, stretched out.  
**Moro (moko)**, *adj.* Another, certain, some, other.  
**Moromore**, *adj.* Equal, same.  
**Mos**, *adv.* Gently, quietly, in a little while. As an interjection, Hard Luck!  
**Mos**, *n.* Greeting.  
**Mosmos**, *adv.* Slowly.  
**Moso**, *v.t.* To greet.  
**Motegno**, *adj.* Strong, powerful.  
**Moti**, *adj.* Worn, old.  
**Motop**, *adj.* Rotten, bad, putrid.  
**Motwo**, *adj.* Dry.  
**Mowinjore**, *adj.* Suitable, fitting.  
**Moyaw**, **moyawore**, *adj.* Open.  
**Moyiech**, *adj.* Torn.  
**Moyier**, *adj.* Chosen, selected.

**Moyo**, *v.t.* To dry in the sun.  
**Mpira (-che)**, *n.* Ball, tyre.  
**Msara**, *n.* Wages, salary.  
**Mudho**, *n.* Darkness.  
**Muko**, *v.t.* To demolish, break down.  
**Mula**, *n.* Brass, bracelet.  
**Mulo**, *v.t.* To touch, handle.  
**Muma (-be)**, *n.* Pledge, agreement (ratified originally by sacrifice).  
**Muoch**, *v.i.* To burst, explode.  
**Muodo**, *v.t.* To grind, crush, gnaw. Used of eating maize on the cob, **nyoyo**, etc.  
**Muol**, *v.i.* To be gentle.  
**Muolo**, *n.* Gentleness, kindness.  
**Muro**, *v.t.* To warm.  
**M(u)salaba**, *n.* The cross.  
**Musmali**, *n.* Nail.  
**Musmeno**, *n.* Saw.  
**Muya**, *n.* Breath, steam, air, gas, vapour.  
**Mwalo**, *adv.* Lower down.  
**Mwanda**, *n.* Gazelle.  
**Mwandu**, *n.* Wealth, riches.  
**Muofu (-ni)**, *n.* Blind man.  
**Mwono**, *v.t.* To smear, plaster.  
**Mwonyo**, *v.t.* To swallow.

## N

**Nade, nadi**, *adv.* How?  
**Nago**, *v.t.* To extract (the front lower teeth according to Luo custom).  
**Nam (nembe)**, *n.* Lake, marsh, wide river.  
**Nanga**, *n.* Cloth.  
**Nang'o**, *adv.* Why? What for?  
**Nawi (nepe)**, *n.* Magic, spell.  
**Ndalo**, *n.* Day, days, times. **Ndalo ariyo**, twice.  
**Ndalo (-eche)**, *n.* Garden.  
**Ndara (-che)**, *n.* Road.

**Ndawa**, *n.* Tobacco. **Madho ndawa**, to smoke.  
**Ndandhu**, *n.* Flavour, taste.  
**Ndhogo**, *v.t.* To betray.  
**Ndhuno**, *v.t.* To pinch.  
**Ndi**, *adv.* Very.  
**Ndiga (-ke, -ni)**, *n.* Bicycle, hoop.  
**Ndiko**, *v.t.* To write. (**Ndiko**, *v.i.*)  
**Ndowo (-pe)**, *n.* Pail, bucket.  
**Nduru (-che)**, *n.* Alarm, wailing.  
**Ndururu**, *n.* Five-cent piece.  
**Ne**, *adv.* Past tense adverb—shortened form of **nene** and **nende**.  
**Nego**, *v.t.* To kill, extinguish, put out (of light, fire). Break (of crockery).  
**Nego**, *v.i.* To be necessary. Found in form **onego** only.  
**Nek**, *n.* Murder.  
**Neko**, *n.* Madness.  
**Nende**, *adv.* Recently, earlier today.  
**Nengo**, *n.* Price.  
**Nene**, *adv.* Past tense, emphasising that action took place some time ago.  
**Neno**, *v.t.* To see.  
**Neno**, *v.i.* To be visible, awake (i.e. seeing).  
**Neno**, *n.* Evidence, testimony. **Timo neno**, to give testimony.  
**Nenore**, *v.i.* To seem, appear.  
**Neyo**, *n.* Maternal uncle. (*Const. ner.*)  
**Ng'a (ng'a gini)**, *pron.* Who? Almost always followed by **ma**.  
**Ng'ado**, *v.t.* To cut, divide, cross (of road, boundary). **Ng'ado bura**, to judge.  
**Ngang'**, *int.* Not at all! Never! Also *adv.* Very.  
**Ng'ano**, *n.* That man.  
**Ng'ano**, *pron.* Who? Politer than **ng'a** alone.  
**Ngano**, *n.* Wheat (and other cereals).  
**Ngas**, *n.* Ladder.  
**Ng'ato (ji)**, *n.* Man, person.  
**Ng'awo**, *v.t.* To hang over, hang, hang up.  
**e Ng'e**, *prep.* Behind.  
**Ng'ech**, *n.* Back.  
**Ngege**, *n.* Tilapia.

**Ng'eny**, *v.i.* To be many.  
**Ngero** (-che), *n.* Saying, parable, proverb.  
**Ngeso**, *n.* Saturday.  
**Ng'et**, *n.* Rib.  
**Ng'eyo**, *v.t. & i.* To know.  
**Ng'ich**, *v.i.* To be wet, damp, cold.  
**Ng'iewo**, *v.t.* To buy, sell.  
**Ngima**, *n.* Life, health.  
**Ng'ingo**, *v.t.* To break into pieces, crumble.  
**Ng'injo**, *n.* Crumb.  
**Ng'iyoy**, *v.t.* To look at.  
**Ng'iyoy kod**, *v.i.* To be acquainted with, accustomed to.  
**Ng'ogo**, *v.t.* To vomit.  
**Ng'ok**, *v.i.* To be sick, vomit.  
**Ng'ol**, *v.i.* To be lame.  
**Ng'olo**, *v.t.* To cut, make a cut in.  
**Ng'or**, *n.* Beans (general terms for all pulses).  
**Ng'owo**, *n.* Fig tree.  
**Ng'ulo olawo**, *v.i.* To spit. (**Olawo**, spittle.)  
**Ng'ur**, *v.i.* To grumble, murmur, growl.  
**Ng'ut**, *n.* Neck. (*Const.* ng'ut.)  
**Ng'ue**, *v.i.* To smell, give off a smell.  
**Ng'ueyo**, *v.t.* To smell.  
**Ng'wech**, *n.* Speed, running.  
**Ng'wen**, *n.* Edible flying ant.  
**Ng'won**, *v.i.* To be merciful, kind.  
**Ng'wono**, *n.* Mercy, kindness, pity, grace.  
**Ng'wono ni**, *v.t.* To have mercy on, excuse.  
**Ni**, *prep.* For to. **Ni kech** (often written **nikech**), because.  
**Ni**, *conj.* That. Often untranslatable—merely signals indirect speech.  
**Ni**, *v. aux.* Is. Used as copula when position is indicated. **Auma ni ka**,  
 Auma is here.  
**Niang'**, *n.* Sugar cane.  
**Nikech**, *conj.* Because. (**Nikwop**, **niwira**, used in S.N.)  
**Nimar**, *conj.* Because, for. (Weaker than **nikech**.)  
**Nimo**, *v.i.* To sink, dive.

**Nimo**, *v.t.* To sink, push under.  
**Nindo**, *v.i.* To lit down, sleep, spend the night at.  
**Nindo**, *n.* Sleep.  
**Nitie**, *v.i.* The form of -tie used when there is a noun subject. There is,  
 is present.  
**Niya**, *conj.* Introduces direct speech, like inverted commas; not  
 translatable.  
**Njugu**, *n.* Groundnuts.  
**Nono**, *adv.* In vain, for nothing, free. With full pronouns, empty  
 vacant, without money.  
**Nono**, *v.t.* To inspect, examine. *Takes two obj. Nonone wach*  
**Nudo**, *v.t.* To cook—but only used of **nyuka**, gruel.  
**Nukta**, *n.* Letter of the alphabet.  
**Numu**, *v.i.* To be raw, unripe.  
**Nus**, *n.* Half, part of.  
**Nwang'o**, *v.t. & i.* To find, get, receive.  
**Nya-**, *prefix.* Young, small. **Nyarombo**, lamb.  
**Nyaburi**, *n.* Hen; also female designation, **rombo manyaburi**, ewe.  
**Nyago**, *v.t.* To bear (fruit).  
**Nyak**, *v.i.* To bear fruit.  
**Nyaka a**, **nyaka chakre**, *prep.* Since, from.  
**Nyaka**, **nyaka chop**, *prep.* Until, unto. *conj.*  
**Nyaka**, *conj.* Followed by subjunctive expresses obligation. **Nyaka**  
**adhi**, I must go.  
**Nyako** (-iri), *n.* Girl, unmarried woman.  
**Nyal**, *n.* Rust.  
**Nyalo**, *v.t. & i.* To be able, enable.  
**Nyalore**, *v.i.* To be possible.  
**Nyamin**, *const. n.* Sister of. With pronouns **nyamer-**.  
**Nyamo**, *v.t.* To chew.  
**Nyandwat**, *n.* North.  
**Nyang'** (-nge), *n.* Crocodile.  
**Nyanya**, *n.* Tomato(es).  
**Nyap**, *v.i.* To be weak, lazy.  
**Nyapara** (**nyipeche**), *n.* Foreman.  
**Nyasaye** (**Nyiseche**), *n.* God.

**Nyasi**, *n.* Ceremony.  
**Nyathi (nyithindo)**, *n.* Child.  
**Nyawo**, *n.* Weakness, laziness.  
**Nyi-**. See under **nya-**.  
**Nyiedho**, *v.t.* To milk. (**Nyiedho**, *v.i.*)  
**Nyiego**, *n.* Envy, jealousy.  
**Nyiero**, *v.t. & i.* To laugh, laugh at.  
**Nyim**, *n.* Simsim.  
**Nyim, e nyim**, *prep.* In front of, before.  
**Nyime**, *adv.* Forward.  
**Nying' (-nge)**, *n.* Name.  
**Nyinyo**, *n.* Iron.  
**Nyiri**, *n.* Girls. (*Pl. of nyako.*)  
**Nyiso**, *v.t.* To tell, show, inform.  
**Nyo, nyo-**, *adv.* Yesterday.  
**Nyocha**, *adv.* A few days ago.  
**Nyodho**, *v.t.* To suck, eat (citrus fruit), kiss.  
**Nyombo**, *v.i.* To pay dowry.  
**Nyono**, *v.t.* To stamp, tread on, pedal (of bicycle).  
**Nyoro**, *adv.* Yesterday.  
**Nyoyo**, *n.* Beans and maize cooked together.  
**Nyundo**, *n.* Hammer.  
**Nywolo**, *v.t.* To give birth to.  
**Nywol**, *v.i.* To give birth.  
**Nywol**, *n.* Birth.  
**Nywomo**, *v.t.* To pay dowry for, or pay as dowry.

## O

**O-**, *pron. prefix.* He, she, it.  
**O**, *v.i.* To overflow.  
**Obo (-ye)**, *n.* Lung.  
**Oboke**, *n.* Leaves.  
**Obwolo**, *n.* Mushroom, fungi.  
**Obwongo**, *n.* Brain.  
**Ochiko**, *adj.* Nine.

**Odiechieng'**, *n.* Day, daytime.  
**Odhiambo**, *n.* Afternoon, evening.  
**Oduma**, *n.* Maize.  
**Odundu**, *n.* Reed.  
**Ofuko (-e)**, *n.* Pocket, bag.  
**Ofula**, *n.* Floodwater, rainwater flowing in gully, etc.  
**Ofungu**, *n.* Key.  
**Oganda (-endni)**, *n.* Crowd, race, tribe, nation.  
**Oganda**, *n.* Bean.  
**Ogudu**, *n.* Hat.  
**Ogunia (-nde)**, *n.* Sack, bag.  
**Ogwal (-nde)**, *n.* Frog, toad.  
**Ogwang' (-nge)**, *n.* Wild cat, mongoose; covers a number of species.  
**Ogwe**, *n.* Rock lizard.  
**Ohala**, *n.* Profit, trade, gain.  
**Ojiko (-e)**, *n.* Spoon.  
**Ojwok**, *n.* Euphorbia (used for hedge round homestead).  
**Ok**, *adv.* Not.  
**Okebe (-pe)**, *n.* Tin.  
**Okinyi**, *n.* Morning.  
**Oko**, *adv.* Outside, out (*sometimes*, off, away).  
**Okot (-de)**, *n.* Cowbell.  
**Okue (-uru)**. Old-fashioned evening greeting.  
**Okumbo**, *n.* Elbow.  
**Okuodo (-ni)**, *n.* Tick.  
**Ol**, *v.i.* To be tired.  
**Olang'**, *n.* Bell.  
**Olawo**, *n.* Spittle, saliva.  
**Olele**, *n.* Wall geko.  
**Olemo (-be)**, *n.* Fruit.  
**Olenge**, *n.* Stalk of a certain grass, used for thatching.  
**Oliktik**, *n.* Bat.  
**Olith**, *n.* A type of hawk.  
**Olo**, *v.t.* To pour.  
**Olo**, *v.t.* To tire.  
**Olwenda**, *n.* Cockroaches.

**Omboga**, *n.* Vegetables.  
**Ombong'**, *n.* Ankle, hoof.  
**Ombulu**, *n.* Vote, dice.  
**Omera**, *const. n.* My friend, my brother.  
**Omo**, *v.t.* To go and fetch, go and bring.  
**Ondiek (-gi)**, *n.* Wild animal, carnivorous. Esp. hyena.  
**Onding'**, *n.* Small of back.  
**Onego**, *v. aux.* It is necessary; adds the idea of obligation to the verb following.  
**Ongachiel**, *adj.* Nine.  
**Onge**, *v.i.* To be absent, not present.  
**Onge gi**, *v.t.* To be without, lack.  
**Ong'er (-che)**, *n.* Monkey.  
**Ong'ueng'o**, *n.* Mist.  
**Onyango**, *n.* Morning (9-10 a.m.)  
**Ooyo**, *int.* No.  
**Opanga**, *n.* Corrugated iron, iron sheet or strip.  
**Opon**, *n.* Short rains. (Oct-Dec.)  
**Or (oche)**, *n.* Wife's brother.  
**Orego**, *n.* Mill.  
**Oriti (-u)**, *int.* Goodbye.  
**Oro**, *n.* Dry season, drought. (Esp. Dec.-Jan.)  
**Oro**, *v.t.* To send.  
**Orucha**, *adv.* The day after tomorrow.  
**Osiep (-e)**, *n.* Friend.  
**Osinde**, *n.* Grass used for thatching.  
**Osuro, osuru**, *n.* Tax.  
**Ot (udi)**, *n.* House, room, hut.  
**Otenga (-e)**, *n.* Kite.  
**Otieng' (-nge)**, *n.* Spider.  
**Otieno**, *n.* Night.  
**Otonglo**, *n.* Ten-cent piece.  
**Otuch**, *n.* Hole in wall, window.  
**Owadwa**, *n.* Our brother, my brother, cousin; used very loosely.  
**Owuoyo**, *n.* Cow dung.  
**Oyawore**, *int.* Morning, or first, greeting of the day.

**Oyieyo**, *n.* Rat, or any small rodent.  
**Oyimore**, *int.* Evening greeting.  
**Oyuma**, *n.* Joke, nonsense; often with a bad connotation.

## P

**Pacho (mier)**, *n.* Homestead, 'village'.  
**Pak**, *n.* Praise.  
**Paka (pekni)**, *n.* Cat.  
**Pako**, *v.t.* To praise.  
**Pala (pelni)**, *n.* Knife.  
**Pamba**, *n.* Raw cotton.  
**Pamo**, *v.t. & i.* To slap, clap.  
**Pando**, *v.t.* To hide, conceal.  
**Panjo ni**, *v.t.* To avoid, hide from.  
**Pap (pewe)**, *n.* Plain, open field. (*Const. paw.*)  
**Par (pere)**, *n.* 'Kivirondo' mat (made from papyrus).  
**Paro**, *n.* Thought, remembrance.  
**Paro**, *v.t. & i.* To think, remember.  
**Parore**, *v.i.* To be worried.  
**Parruok**, *n.* Worry.  
**Pas**, *n.* Iron. (Smoothing iron.)  
**Pe**, *n.* Hail.  
**Pedho**, *v.t.* To spread out, lay (a table), make (a bed).  
**Pek**, *v.i.* To be heavy.  
**Pek**, *n.* Weight.  
**Penjo**, *v.t. & i.* To ask (a question).  
**Pesa**, *n.* Money.  
**Pi (-ge)**, *n.* Water.  
**Piango**, *v.t.* To sharpen.  
**Picha (-e)**, *n.* Picture, photograph.  
**Pidho**, *v.t.* To bring up, plant (of seedling).  
**Pie**, *v.i.* To be level.  
**Pielo (nyathi)**, *v.t.* To put (a child) to bed.  
**Piem**, *n.* Rivalry, competition, match, game.  
**Piem kod**, *v.t.* To compete against.

**Pien** (-de), *n.* Hide, skin; hence bedding, bed.  
**Piero**, *n.* Tens. (*Pl. of apar*). **Piero apar**, one hundred.  
**Pieyo**, *v.t.* To level.  
**Pile**, **pilepile**, *adv.* Always, regularly, daily.  
**Pimo**, *v.t.* To measure, weigh, compare with.  
**Piny** (-je), *n.* Country, world, land, floor, bottom.  
**Piny**, *adv.* Down.  
**Piro**, *v.t.* To nurse, look after (a child).  
**Piyo**, **piyopiyo**, *adv.* Fast, quickly.  
**Piyo**, *v.i.* To alight, land (of bird or plane).  
**Pi wang'**, *n.* Tear(s).  
**Po**, *v.i.* To be surprised, to happen unexpectedly.  
**Podho**, *v.i.* To fall down, set (of sun).  
**Pod**, *adv.* Still.  
**Pod ok**, **pod ka**, *adv.* Not yet.  
**Podi**, *adv.* Not yet (when standing by itself).  
**Pogo**, *v.t.* To divide, share, separate, distribute.  
**Pogore**, *v.i.* To be different. **Pogore gi**, different from.  
**Pok**, *adv.* Not yet, still not. **Ka pok**, *conj.* Before.  
**Pok**, *n.* Wages, share, reward.  
**Poko**, *v.t.* To peel (with fingers).  
**Polo**, *n.* Sky, heaven.  
**Pondo**, *v.i.* To hide, conceal oneself.  
**Pong'**, *v.i.* To be full.  
**Pong'**, *n.* Grindstone.  
**Pong'o**, *v.t.* To fill.  
**Poro**, *v.t.* To compare, consider (with **wach**).  
**Poto**, *v.t. & i.* To coagulate, clot (milk, blood).  
**Poya**, *n.* Beginner, novice, learner, recruit.  
**Poyo**, *v.t.* To surprise.  
**Pudho**, *v.t.* To uproot, dig up.  
**Puko**, *v.t.* To spill, pour out, throw out (esp. with **oko**).  
**Pukore**, *v.i.* To be spilt, poured out.  
**Puodho** (-the), *n.* Garden, farm.  
**Puonj**, *n.* Teaching, instruction.  
**Puonjo**, *v.t. & i.* To teach.

**Puonjore**, *v.i.* To learn, study.  
**Puro**, *v.t. & i.* To dig, hoe, cultivate, plough.

## R

**Ra-** Prefix denoting an agent, or a person with a defect.  
**Rabet**, *n.* Slasher.  
**Rabolo**, *n.* Banana.  
**Rabuor**, *v.i.* To be brown.  
**Rabwon**, *n.* Potato. (**Rabwon ngwache**, 'English' potatoes).  
**Rach**, *n.* Evil, wrong.  
**Rach**, *v.i.* To be evil, wrong.  
**Radhing'**, *n.* Sieve, filter.  
**Radin** (-de), *n.* Stopper.  
**Radwal**, *n.* Stammerer.  
**Ragwar**, *n.* Pitchfork; hence garden fork.  
**Raidhi**, *n.* Ladder.  
**Ramo**, *v.t.* To ache, hurt. **Tienda rama**, my leg aches.  
**Rangach** (-aye), *n.* Gate, gateway.  
**Range**, *n.* Paint, polish.  
**Rang'i**, *n.* Mirror.  
**Rango**, *v.t.* To look at, examine.  
**Rang'ol** (-nde), *n.* Lame person.  
**Ranyis** (-i), *n.* Sign, example, signpost.  
**Rapim**, *n.* Measure, ruler, scales (almost any measuring device).  
**Rapur** (-ye), *n.* Hoe; in some areas, handle of hoe.  
**Rat**, *adv.* Simultaneously.  
**Ratego**, *n.* Strong man.  
**Ratil**, *n.* Pound (lb.), scales.  
**Ratiro**, *adv.* Publicly, openly.  
**Raum** (-be), *n.* Cover, lid.  
**Rawera** (-e), *n.* Youth, youngster.  
**Rawo**, *v.t. & i.* To call in, pay a passing visit.  
**Rawo** (repe), *n.* Hippopotamus.  
**Rayaw**, *n.* Key, opener.  
**Rech**, *n.* Fish.

**Rego, v.t. & i.** To grind, grist, mill.  
**Rem, n.** Pain.  
**Rem, v.i.** To be lacking, short; fail (of exam.)  
**Remo, n.** Blood.  
**Reso, v.t.** To save, rescue.  
**Reto, v.t. & i.** To hasten, hurry.  
**Riambo, riaso, v.i.** To lie, deceive.  
**Richo, n.** Sin, evil.  
**Riek, v.i.** To be wise, clever.  
**Rieko, n.** Wisdom, intellect, intelligence.  
**Riembo, v.t.** To drive away, put to flight, drive (a car).  
**Rieny, v.i.** To shine, be bright (of sun).  
**Riere, v.i.** To be stretched, stretch oneself, be straight.  
**Rieyo, v.t.** To stretch out, extend, straighten; hence correct (someone).  
**Rikni, v.i.** To hurry.  
**Rindo, v.t.** To lock.  
**Ringo, v.i.** To run, run away from.  
**Ring'o, n.** Meat, flesh.  
**Ringruok, n.** Body. (*Const. ringre.*)  
**Rito, v.t. & i.** To wait, wait for, guard, look after.  
**Riwni, v.i.** To wander.  
**Riwo, v.t.** To join, unite, add to.  
**Riwo, v.t.** To delay.  
**Riwore, v.i.** To unite, be united.  
**Riwruck, n.** Union, club.  
**Riyo, n.** Thirst.  
**Riyo, v.i.** To spend the day, stay with. **Riyo kech,** to fast.  
**Rombo (-e), n.** Sheep.  
**Romo, v.t. & i.** To be enough, sufficient, satisfy, be satisfied.  
**Romo kod, v.t.** To be like, be equal to.  
**Romo kod, v.t.** To meet (by coincidence).  
**Romo ni, v.t.** To go to meet (by intention).  
**Romore, v.i.** To be equal, the same, similar.  
**Roya (-e), n.** Heifer.  
**Ru, v.i.** To get light.  
**Rucho, v.t.** To erase, wipe out, rub out.

**Rudo, v.t.** To stir.  
**Rude, n.** Twins.  
**Rumo, v.i.** To be finished.  
**Rundo, v.t.** To rotate.  
**Rundo, v.t.** To mislead, confuse.  
**Rundo, v.t.** To sell crops to get money.  
**Rungo, v.t.** To hasten.  
**Rungu (-e), n.** Club, stick.  
**Ruoth (-dhi), n.** Chief, ruler, King, Queen.  
**Rusa, n.** Holidays, permission.  
**Ruto, v.i.** To roar (lion).  
**Ruwo, v.t.** To mix by stirring.  
**Rwako, v.t.** To put on.  
**Rwako, v.t.** To welcome, bring in, fit in.  
**Rwakore, v.i.** To clothe oneself.  
**Rwath (-edhi), n.** Bull.  
**Rwenyo, v.i.** To be lost.

## S

**Sa (sèche), n.** Hour, clock. Often spelled **saa**, as Swahili.  
**Sabun, n.** Soap.  
**Samuoyo, n.** Laziness, carelessness.  
**San (-de, ende), n.** Plate.  
**Sand, n.** Suffering, persecution.  
**Sandan, n.** Needle.  
**Sando, v.t.** To persecute, cause to suffer.  
**Sanduk (-ge), n.** Box, cupboard, coffin.  
**Sawo (sewni, sepe), n.** Religious feast, Holy Communion.  
**Sayo, v.t.** To beseech, beg, implore (with person beseeched as object).  
**Semo, v.t.** To dissuade, advise against.  
**Siagi, n.** Butter.  
**Sibuor (-che), n.** Lion.  
**Sidho, v.t.** To put on (a hat).  
**Siemo, v.t.** To warn, threaten.  
**Sigana (-enni, -endni), n.** Story, fable.

**Sigu**, *n.* Enmity, hostility, hatred.  
**Siko**, *v.i.* To remain, abide, stay a long time.  
**Sim**, *n.* Telegram, telephone. (Used after **goyo**.)  
**Sin kod**, *v.t.* To be disgusted with, fed up with, tired of; to disagree with.  
**Sindo**, *v.t.* To prevent, stop.  
**Singo**, *v.t.* To pledge, put as a pledge.  
**Singore kod**, *v.t.* To promise.  
**Singruok**, *n.* Promise, agreement.  
**Siro**, *n.* Market, market place. (U.A.)  
**Siro**, *v.t.* To support, prop up.  
**Siro**, *n.* Pillar, support.  
**Sirore e**, *v.t.* To lean on.  
**Sirwali (-eche)**, *n.* Trousers (shorts).  
**Sisi**, *n.* Wall.  
**Sit (-de)**, *n.* Sheet.  
**Skul (-nde)**, *n.* School.  
**Soko (-ni)**, *n.* Well, spring.  
**Solo**, *v.t.* To gather, collect (money or taxes).  
**Solro**, *n.* Collection.  
**Sombo**, *v.t.* To take from one place to another, making several trips.  
**Somo**, *v.t.* To read.  
**Somo**, *v.i.* To be at school, study.  
**Soyo**, *v.t.* To put inside.  
**Sudo**, *v.t.* & *i.* To move, move up, push up.  
**Sudo ir**, *v.t.* To approach, draw near to.  
**Sudo ni**, *v.t.* To make room for.  
**Sufuria**, *n.* Saucépan, metal cooking pot.  
**Sukari**, *n.* Sugar.  
**Sulue**, *n.* Star(s).  
**Sum**, *n.* Poison.  
**Suna**, *n.* Mosquito(es).  
**Sunga**, *n.* Praise.

## T

**Tado (tedni)**, *n.* Roof. **Tat kikombe**, saucer.  
**Tal (-nde)**, *n.* Tall pole (for quail baskets).  
**Tamo**, *v.t.* To prevent, stop, refuse, defeat, be too difficult for.  
**Tamore**, *v.i.* To refuse, object.  
**Tandarua**, *n.* Tarpaulin.  
**Tang' gi**, *v.t.* To be careful, beware of.  
**Tara**, *n.* Million(s).  
**Tawo (tewni)**, *n.* Small basin or bowl.  
**Taya (teye, teyni)**, *n.* Lamp, light.  
**Tayo**, *v.t.* To help (a child) to walk.  
**Te**, *adv.* Completely, all (emphatic).  
**Tedo**, *v.t.* & *i.* To cook.  
**Tedo ni**, *v.t.* To be the wife of, be married to, cook for.  
**Tego**, *v.t.* To strengthen.  
**Tek**, *v.i.* To be strong, difficult, hard.  
**Teko**, *n.* Strength, authority.  
**Telo ni**, *v.t.* To lead, guide, precede, be older than.  
**Tem**, *n.* Temptation, test.  
**Tem**, *n.* Overtime.  
**Temo**, *v.t.* & *i.* To try, tempt.  
**Tenge**, *adv.* Aside, on one side.  
**Tenore e**, *v.t.* To lean on.  
**Tere**, *n.* Ring.  
**Tero**, *v.t.* To take (something) to. **Tero ni**, if to a person.  
**Terore**, *v.i.* To commit adultery.  
**Terruok**, *n.* Adultery.  
**Tetni**, *v.i.* To tremble.  
**Thago**, *v.t.* To trouble, bother.  
**Thagore**, *v.i.* To be troubled.  
**Thagruok**, *n.* Distress, trouble.  
**Thego**, *v.t.* To separate those fighting, reconcile.  
**Thidhiya**, *n.* Swampy place where a stream starts.

Swaao v.t. to pound

**Thigo**, *n.* Door, shutter.  
**Thim**, *n.* 'Bush', scrubland, uncultivated land.  
**Tho!** *int.* Oh!  
**Tho**, *n.* Dew. (**Tho moko**, the dew descends.)  
**Tho**, *n.* Death.  
**Tho**, *v.i.* To die; to break, be broken (of crockery, glass); go out (of light).  
**Thomorno**, *n.* Safari ants.  
**Thoro**, *v. aux.* Usually to, followed by verb.  
**Thoth**, *v.i.* To be many, much.  
**Thowi**, *n.* Yeast.  
**Thum** (-be), *n.* Musical instrument, gramophone.  
**Thung'**, *v.i.* To choke, suffocate.  
**Thung'o**, *v.t.* To choke, suffocate, strangle.  
**Thuno** (-de), *n.* Breast.  
**Thuol** (-nde), *n.* Snake.  
**Thuolo**, *n.* Freedom, opportunity, independence.  
**Thuolo**, with full pronouns, *v.i.* To be free. **An thuolo**, etc.  
**Thur**, *const. n.* Home of, district of.  
**Thur**, *n.* Slope.  
**Thuwo**, *v.t.* To incite to fight, set people against one another.  
**Thwon**, *n.* Male, hero, cock.  
**Ti**, *v.i.* To be old.  
**Ti**, *v.i.* To germinate, sprout through soil.  
**Ti**, *adv.* Nowadays. Short form of **tinende**.  
**Tiang'**, *n.* Maize or millet stalks.  
**Tich** (-je, -ye), *n.* Work, day of the week.  
**-Tie**, *v.i.* To be present (prefixed by full pronouns).  
**Tieko**, *v.t. & i.* To finish.  
**Tielo**, *v.t.* To press down, compress (in a container).  
**Tielo** (-nde), *n.* Foot, leg, root, meaning.  
**Tiang'** (-nge), *n.* Generation, row, line, group.  
**Tik**, *n.* Smell, odour.  
**Tik**, *n.* Chin.  
**Tim** (-be), *n.* Act, deed, habit, custom.  
**Timo**, *v.t.* To do, make.

**Timo**, *v. aux.* To be. **Timo chuodho**, to be muddy.  
**Timore**, *v.i.* To happen.  
**Tin**, *v.i.* To be little, small, young.  
**Tinde**, **tinende**, *adv. & n.* Today, nowadays, these days.  
**Ting'**, *n.* Load, burden.  
**Ting'o**, *v.t.* To carry, lift. **Ting'o malo**, to raise, esp. of hand.  
**Tipo**, *n.* Shadow, shade.  
**Tir**, *adv.* Straight, upright.  
**Tiyo**, *v.t. & i.* To work. **Tiyo ni**, to work for, serve.  
**Tiyo**, *v.t.* To make old, wear out.  
**To**, *conj.* But, and.  
**Togo**, *n.* Papyrus.  
**Tok**, *n.* Neck, nape, back of. **Tok dala**, behind the house.  
**Tok teko**, *n.* Obstinacy, stiff-neckedness.  
**Tol** (-nde), *n.* String, rope.  
**Ton**, *v.i.* To drip.  
**Tong'** (-nge), *n.* Spear.  
**Tong'**, *n.* Egg(s).  
**Tong'** (-nge), *n.* Boundary.  
**Tong'o**, *v.t.* To chop down (across the grain; cf. **baro**).  
**Tony**, *v.i.* To escape, avoid.  
**Top**, *v.i.* To decay, rot, be rotten.  
**Tore**, *v.i.* To be broken, shattered.  
**Toyo**, *v.t.* To crush, shatter, break into pieces.  
**Tuch**, *v.i.* To have a hole in, be punctured.  
**Tucho**, *v.t.* To make a hole in, puncture.  
**Tucho**, *v.i.* To appear suddenly.  
**Tudo**, *v.t.* To knot, join by tying.  
**Tueng'o**, *v.i.* To sew.  
**Tueyo**, *v.t.* To tie, bind, imprison.  
**Tugo**, *n.* Game, play, joke.  
**Tugo**, *v.t. & i.* To play, start an engine by hand.  
**Tundo**, *v.t. & i.* To arrive, arrive at, reach.  
**Tung'** (-nge), *n.* Horn (musical and of car).  
**Tung'** (-nge), *n.* Horn of animal, end of.  
**Tuo**, *v.i.* To be sick, ill.

**Tuo (-che)**, *n.* Illness, sickness, disease.  
**Tuomo**, *v.t.* To knock into, collide into. **Tuomore kod**, to collide with.  
**Tuomo**, *v.t.* To ladle, draw (water). (**Tuombo**, *v.i.*)  
**Tuono**, *v.t.* To refuse to give, deny (what has been asked for).  
**Tur**, *v.i.* To be broken. (Not of earthenware, cf. **tho**.)  
**Turo**, *v.t.* To break deliberately.  
**Tut**, *v.i.* To be deep.  
**Twak**, *n.* Conversation.  
**Twak**, *v.i.* To chat, talk: bubble (of food cooking).  
**Twang'o**, *v.t.* To sew.  
**Twi**. See **ti**.  
**Two**, *v.i.* To be dry.  
**Twooro**, *n.* Sisal.  
**Twoyo**, *v.t.* To dry.

## U

**-U-**, *pron. prefix & suffix.* You (*pl.*)  
**U**, **uu**, *n.* Puff adder.  
**Udo** (**ute**, **udni**), *n.* Ostrich.  
**Ugue**, *n.* East.  
**Ulalo** (**-elni**), *n.* Footbridge.  
**Ulaya**, *n.* Europe, America (vaguely the home country of expatriates).  
**Um**, *n.* Nose.  
**Uma** (**-be**), *n.* Fork.  
**Umbo pi**, *v.i.* To fetch water.  
**Umo**, *v.t.* To cover, conceal.  
**Un**, *pron.* You (*pl.*)  
**Uno** (**un**), *n.* Rope for tying cattle.  
**Usi**, *n.* Cotton, thread, wool.  
**Usuru**, **usuro**, *n.* Tax, duty.  
**Utho**, *v.t.* To do roughly, badly; to confuse.

## W

**-Wa-**, *pron. prefix & suffix.* We, us.  
**Wach** (**weche**), *n.* Word, news.  
**Wacho**, *v.t.* To say, tell, speak.

**Wahia**, *n.* Children. (*Pl. of mihia.*)  
**Walo**, *v.i.* To boil.  
**Walo**, *v.t.* To consecrate, set aside for special purpose.  
**Wan**, *pron.* We, us.  
**Wang'**, *adv.* Soon, later the same day.  
**Wang'** (**wenge**), *n.* Face, eye. **Wang' chieng'**, sun.  
**Wang'**, *v.i.* To burn, be burned. **Ich wang'**, to be angry.  
**e Wang'e**, *adv.* Promptly, dead on time. **Sa achiel e wang'e**,  
 Exactly 7 o'clock.  
**Wang'o**, *v.t.* To burn. **Wang'o ich**, to annoy, make angry.  
**Wang'yo**, *n.* Path, road, way.  
**Waro**, *v.t.* To redeem, save, remove part of, ransom.  
**Warruok**, *n.* Redemption, salvation.  
**Wat** (**owete**), *n.* Brother, relation (used loosely).  
**Wath**, *n.* Ford, landing place.  
**Wayo** (**weye**), *n.* Father's sisters, husband's sisters.  
**Weg**, *const. n.* Owners of, fathers of (*pl. of wuon*).  
**Wendo** (**welo**), *n.* Visitor, guest, stranger.  
**Wendo**, *v.t.* To visit.  
**Wer** (**-nde**), *n.* Song, hymn.  
**Wer**, *v.i.* To sing.  
**Wero**, *v.t.* To sing.  
**Werruok**, *n.* Forgiveness.  
**Weyo**, *v.t.* To leave off, stop, cease, forsake. **Weyo ni**, to forgive.  
**e Wi**, *prep.* On top of, on, upon.  
**Wich**, *n.* Head.  
**Wich** (**-ye**), *n.* Bundle (e.g. of grass, tied for carrying on the head).  
**Wichbar**, *n.* Headache.  
**Wichkuot**, *n.* Shame.  
**Wicho**, *v.t.* To turn round.  
**Wichwil**, *n.* Forgetfulness.  
**Wilo**, *v.t.* To exchange, change (money), barter.  
**Wilo**, *v.t.* To sprain.  
**Wino**, *n.* Ink.  
**Winjo**, *v.t. & i.* To hear, understand, obey, feel (sensations), listen to.

**Winjore**, *v.i.* To deserve, ought; be suitable. **Winjore kod**, to be reconciled to.  
**Winyo (winy)**, *n.* Bird.  
**Winyo**, *v.t.* To rotate.  
**Wirawira**, *n.* Giddyness.  
**Wiro**, *v.t.* To smear, grease, paint, plaster.  
**Wiro**, *v.i.* To return, come back.  
**Wirore**, *v.i.* To rotate, turn round (people and animals).  
**Wito**, *v.t.* To throw, throw away (esp. with **oko**).  
**Wuok**, *v.i.* To go out, come out, leave. **Wuok chieng'**, east.  
**Wuoktich**, *n.* Monday.  
**Wuon (weg)**, *const. n.* Father of, owner of. (From **wuoro**.)  
**Wuon ot**, *n.* Senior woman in household, i.e. wife or husband's mother.  
**Wuon dala**, **wuon pacho**, *n.* Normal way of referring to husband, senior man of homestead.  
**Wuondo**, *v.t.* To deceive, lie to.  
**Wuor (-che)**, *n.* Shoe, sandal.  
**Wuoro (wege, wuone)**, *n.* Father, father's brother.  
**Wuoro**, *v.t. & i.* To wonder at, marvel at, be surprised by, be amazed.  
**Wuoro**, *n.* Greed.  
**Wuoth**, *n.* Journey, trip.  
**Wuotho**, *v.i.* To journey, travel, walk.  
**Wuowi**, **wuoyi (yawuowi)**, *n.* Son, boy, young man.  
**Wuoyo**, *v.i.* To talk, converse.

## Y

If words cannot be found, look under **I**.

**Yach**, *v.i.* To be pregnant.  
**Yalo**, *v.t. & i.* To preach, discuss in court.  
**Yamo (yembe)**, *n.* Wind, epidemic, disease with no known cause.  
**Yande**, *adv.* Formerly.  
**Yang'o**, *v.t.* To butcher, skin, slaughter.  
**Yanyo**, *v.t.* To abuse, insult.  
**Yaro**, *v.t.* To spread out.  
**Yath (yien)**, *n.* Tree, pole. (Alt. *pl. yedhe* for different types of tree.)

**Yath (yien)**, *n.* Medicine, poison (such as insect-killer).  
**Yawo**, *v.t.* To open, unlock.  
**Yawo (yewni)**, *n.* Pool, pond (constructed).  
**Yawore**, *v.i.* To be open.  
**Yaye**, *int.* O!  
**Yeng'o**, *v.i.* To slaughter, butcher.  
**Yie (yiedhi)**, *n.* Canoe, boat.  
**Yie**, *n.* Faith, belief.  
**Yie**, *v.t. & i.* To agree, accept, believe, acknowledge.  
**Yie kuom**, *v.t.* To believe in, believe on.  
**Yiech**, *v.i.* To be torn, burst.  
**Yiecho**, *v.t.* To tear, rip.  
**Yiedho**, *v.t.* To peel (with knife), sharpen (a pencil, or piece of wood).  
**Yien**, *n.* Firewood.  
**Yieng'**, *v.i.* To be satisfied (with food), replete.  
**Yieng'o**, *v.t.* To satisfy.  
**Yiengo**, *v.t.* To shake.  
**Yiengni**, *v.i.* To shake, be shaken, tremble.  
**Yiengore e**, *v.t.* To lean against.  
**Yienyo**, *v.i.* To bubble, boil.  
**Yier**, *n.* Hair, feather, fur. (*Const. yie*). **Yie tik**, beard.  
**Yiero**, *v.t.* To choose, select.  
**Yiko**, *v.t.* To bury. (Alt. spelling **iko**.)  
**Yo (-re)**, *n.* Path, road, way, method.  
**Yom**, *v.i.* To be soft, young. **Yomyom**, to be weak.  
**Yombo**, *v.t.* To surpass.  
**Yoro**, *v.t.* To ford, wade, force a way through (e.g. an enemy).  
**Yot**, *v.i.* To be easy, light, cheap.  
**Yudo**, *v.t.* To find, discover, obtain, get.  
**Yugi**, *n.* Rubbish, refuse.  
**Yukni**, *v.i.* To hurry.  
**Yuko**, *v.t.* To hasten.  
**Yuoro (-che)**, *n.* Husband's brother, wife's sister.  
**Yuso**, *v.i.* To be dark, get dark (of sunset).  
**Ywago**, *v.t.* To mourn, mourn for, complain about.  
**Ywak**, *n.* Cry, lamentation, wailing, complaint.

**Ywak**, *v.i.* To cry, lament, wail, complain.

**Ywayo**, *v.t.* To drag, draw, pull.

**Yuech**, *n.* Broom.

**Yuecho**, *v.i.* To sweep.

**Yueyo**, *n.* Holiday, rest.

**Yueyo**, *v.i.* To breathe, rest.

**Yweyo**, *v.t.* To sweep.

## VOCABULARY

### English-Luo

#### A

**A**, *an*, *adj.* **Moro** (but often untranslated). *Pl.* **moko**.

**Able**, to be, *v.i.* **Nyalo**.

**Abound**, *v.i.* **Gundho'** |

**About**, concerning, *prep.* **Kuom'**

**About**, approximately, *prep.* **Kata**.

**Above**, *prep.* **E wi . . . malo**.

**Absent**, to be, *v.i.* **Onge**.

**Abuse**, *n.* **Ayany**.

**Abuse**, *v.t.* **Yanyo**.

**Accept**, *v.t.* & *i.* **Kawo**, **ye**.

**Accident**, *n.* **Masira** (-che), **chandruok**.

**Accompany**, *v.t.* **Riwore kod**, **dhiyo kod**.

**Accuse** (in court), *v.t.* **Donjo ni**.

**Ache**, *v.i.* **Ramo**, *v.t.* **Laka rama**, My tooth aches. **Baro**, of head only.

**Across**, *prep.* **Loka**.

**Act**, action, *n.* **Tim** (-be).

**Add**, add to, *v.t.* **Medo**, **riwo**.

**Adult**, *adj.* **Mang'ongo**, **maduong'** (madongo), **motegno**. (*Lit.*, large, strong).

**Adultery**, *n.* **Terruok**.

**Advance**, advancement, *n.* **Dongo**.

**Advise**, *v.t.* **Ng'ado riek** **ni**, **puonjo**.

**After**, *conj.* **Bang' ka**.

**After**, *prep.* **Bang'**.

**Afternoon**, *n.* No word: **Odhiambo**, 5 p.m. till dusk.

**Afterwards**, *adv.* **Bang'e**, **achien**.

**Again**, *adv.* **Kendo**; **chako**, *v. aux.* followed by verb of action being repeated.

**Against**, *prep.* **Gi**, **kod**. (*Lit.*, with.)

**Age**, of, *n.* **Hik** (*Con.* of **higa**, year).

Agree, *v.i.* **Yie**.  
 Agreement, *n.* **Yieruok, singruok** (promise); **muma** (covenant, will).  
 Air, *n.* **Muya**.  
 Alike, to be, *v.i.* **Chalore, romore**.  
 Alight, from vehicle, *v.i.* **Lor**.  
 Alight, of plane or bird, *v.i.* **Piyo**.  
 Alive, *adj.* **Mangima**.  
 All, *adj.* **Duto**.  
 Almost, *adv.* **Both, chiegni**. Both stand before verb.  
 Alone, *adj.* **Kende**. (**Kenda**, I alone. **Kendi**, you alone, etc.)  
 Also, *adv.* **Bende, be; kendo** (*Lit.*, again).  
 Alter, *v.t.* **Loko**.  
 Although, *conj.* **Kata**.  
 Always, *adv.* **Ndalo duto; pile pile** (every day), **-nga** (suffixed to verb).  
 Among, *prep.* **E dier, e kind**.  
 Ample, *adj.* **Mogundho, moromo**.  
 Ancestor, *n.* **Kwaro** (kwere).  
 Ancient, *adj.* **Machon**.  
 And, *prep.* **Gi, kod**.  
 And, *conj.* **Kendo; eka, mi** (and then).  
 Angel, *n.* **Malaika**.  
 Anger, *n.* **Ichwang', mirima** (any strong emotion).  
 Angry, to be, *v.i.* **Bedo gi mirima**. I am angry, **Iya owang',**  
     **Mirima omaka**.  
 Animal (any four-legged), *n.* **Le**.  
 Animals, domestic, *n. pl.* **Jamini, Jamni**.  
 Animal, wild carnivorous, *n.* **Ondiek (-gi)**.  
 Ankle, *n.* **Ombong' (-nge)**.  
 Annoy, *v.t.* **Wang'o i . . .**  
 Another, *adj. & pron.* **Moro, machielo**.  
 Answer, *v.t. & i.* **Dwoko**.  
 Answer, *n.* **Dwoko**.  
 Ant, flying, *n.* **Ng'wen** (edible).  
 Ant, white, termite, *n.* **Biye**.  
 Ant, safari, *n.* **Thomorno**.  
 Ant-hill, *n.* **Liel (-te)**.

Any, *adj.* **Moro amora; manade** (of any kind).  
 Anything, *n.* **Gimoro amora**.  
 Apologise, *v.i.* **Kwayo werruok** (*Lit.*, Ask for forgiveness).  
 Appear, *v.i.* **Nenore, tucho** (suddenly).  
 Appearance, aspect, *n.* **Kido (-te)**.  
 Appoint, *v.t.* **Yiero mondo** (o)bed, keto.  
 Approach, *v.t.* **Sudo ir**.  
 April, *n.* **April, due mar ang'wen**.  
 Argue, *v.i.* **Mino wach, goyo mbaka**.  
 Argument, *n.* **Mbaka**.  
 Arm, *n.* **Bat** (bede, bade).  
 Arrange, *v.t.* **Loso, chano**.  
 Arrangement, *n.* **Cheno**.  
 Arrest, *v.t.* **Mako**.  
 Arrive, *v.i.* **Chopo, v.t. & i.; tundo, donjo**.  
 Artery, *n.* **Ler (-che)**.  
 As, when, *adv.* **Ka**.  
 As, *adv.* **Kaka**.  
 Ascend, *v.t. & i.* **Idho, dum, v.i.** (into the air).  
 Ash, *n.* **Buru**.  
 Aside, *adv.* **Tenge, bathe**.  
 Ask a question, *v.t. & i.* **Penjo, ko**.  
 Ask for, *v.t.* **Kwayo, hombo**.  
 Astonish, *v.t.* **Bwogo**.  
 Astonished, to be, *v.i.* **Bwok**.  
 At, *prep.* **E**.  
 Attack, *v.t.* **Monjo**.  
 August, *n.* **Due mar aboro**.  
 Avenge, *v.t.* **Chulo kuor ni**.  
 Avoid, *v.t.* **Panjo ni; tony** (escape from).  
 Awake, *v.t.* **Chiewo**.  
 Awake, *v.i.* **Chiew**.  
 Aware of, to be, *v.t.* **Tang' gi**.  
 Away, *adv.* **Oko** (*Lit.*, outside). (**Wite oko**, Throw it away).  
 Axe, *n.* **Le (-dhi)**.

B

- Baby, *n.* **Nyathi** (**nyithindo**). New-born baby, **Nyathi makwar**.
- Back, *n.* **Ng'e** (*Con.* **Ng'e**). Small of back, *n.* **Onding'**. Flat on the back, *adv.* **Ataro**.
- Back, to go, *v.i.* **Dok chien**.
- Backbite, *v.t.* **Kuodho**.
- Backwards, *adv.* **Chien**.
- Bad, *adj.* **Marach**. In the sense, rotten, **motop**.
- Bad-tempered, *adj.* **Makiny, makwiny**.
- Bag, *n.* **Ofuko** (-e), **mifuko, ndede, kirowo** (-pe). Large: **Gunia, ogunia** (-de).
- Bake, *v.t.* No special word. **Tedo; bulo** to roast in ashes.
- Balance, *v.t.* & *i.* **Diedo**.
- Ball, *n.* **Adhula, mpira** (-che).
- Bamboo, *n.* **Modi**.
- Banana, *n.* **Rabolo** (*pl.* **rabonde** only used of different varieties).
- Bark, *v.i.* **Gueyo**.
- Barter, *v.t.* **Wilo**.
- Basin, *n.* **Tawo** (**tewni**), small. **Bakul**, larger.
- Basket, *n.* **Adita** (-ni), general. (There are many different types each with its own name.)
- Bat, *n.* **Oliktik**.
- Bathe, *v.i.* **Lwokore**.
- Battle, *n.* **Lweny** (-je).
- Bean, *n.* **Ng'or** (general). **Oganda** (common, runner or dwarf).
- Bear, give birth to, *v.t.* **Nywolo**.
- Bear, put up with, *v.t.* **Dhil gi**.
- Bear fruit, *v.i.* **Nyago, v.t.; nyak, v.i.**
- Beard, *n.* **Yietik**.
- Beat, with cane, *v.t.* **Chwado; goyo**, to hit, strike.
- Beating, *n.* **Chwat**.
- Beautiful, *adj.* **Maber**.
- Beauty, *n.* **Ber**.
- Because, *conj.* **Nikech, nimar, nikwop** (sometimes written as two words).
- Beckon, *v.t.* **Gwelo**.
- Become, *v.t.* **Doko, bedo**.
- Bed, *n.* **Kitanda** (-endni), **pien** (-de).
- Bedbug, *n.* **Chwarni**.
- Bee, *n.* **Kich**.
- Beer, *n.* **Kong'o**.
- Before, in front of, *prep.* **E nyim**.
- Before, *conj.* **Ka pok**.
- Beg, implore, *v.t.* **Sayo, kwa'yo**.
- Begin, *v.t.* & *i.* **Chako**.
- Beginner, *n.* **Poya**.
- Beginning, *n.* **Chakruok**.
- Behind, *prep.* **E ng'e, ka ng'e, bang'**; of house, **tok**.
- Behind, *adv.* **Chien**.
- Belch, *v.i.* **Jier**.
- Belief, *n.* **Yie**.
- Believe, *v.t.* & *i.* **Yie gi, yie kod, v.t.; yie, v.i.**
- Bell, *n.* **Olang'**; **okot** (-de), cowbell.
- Below, *prep.* **E bwo**.
- Bend, *v.t.* **Dolo**.
- Bend down, *v.t.* **Kulo, v.t.; kulore, v.i.**
- Beneath, *prep.* **E bwo**.
- Bent, to be, *v.i.* **Dolore**.
- Besech, *v.t.* **Kwayo, sayo, hombo**.
- Beside, *prep.* **E but, e bath**.
- Best, *adj.* **Maber moloyo duto**.
- Betray, *v.t.* **Ndhogo**.
- Betroth, *v.t.* No exact equivalent: **Singore kod, vow; chako nywomo**, start paying dowry.
- Between, *prep.* **E kind**.
- Bewitch, *v.t.* **Iro**.
- Beyond, *prep.* **E tok; loka**, across.
- Bicycle, *n.* **Ndiga** (-ni, -ke).
- Big, *adj.* **Maduong'** (**madongo**), **mang'ongo**.
- Bind, *v.t.* **Tueyo**.
- Bird, *n.* **Winyo** (**winy**).

Birth, *n.* **Nyuol**.  
 Birth, to give, *v.t.* & *i.* **Nywolo**, *v.t.*; **nywol**, *v.i.*  
 Bite, *v.t.* **Kayo**.  
 Bitter, *adj.* **Makech**.  
 Black, *adj.* **Marateng'** (-nge); **dichol**, *fem.* only.  
 Blacksmith, *n.* **Jatheth**.  
 Blame, *v.t.* **Chayo**.  
 Bless, *v.t.* **Guedho**.  
 Blessing, *n.* **Gueth**.  
 Blind man, *n.* **Muofu** (-ni).  
 Block up, *v.t.* **Dino**.  
 Blocked, to be, *v.i.* **Din**.  
 Blocked, to get, *v.i.* **Dinore**.  
 Blood, *n.* **Remo**. (*Con.* **Remb.**)  
 Blow on, up, *v.t.* **Kudho**.  
 Blow, *n.* **Goch**.  
 Blunt, *adj.* **Modik**.  
 Boast, *v.i.* **Sungore**.  
 Boat, *n.* **Yie** (**yiedhi**) (canoe); **meli**, steamship.  
 Body, *n.* **Del** (-nde) (*lit.* skin); **ringruok** (*con.* **ringre**) (*lit.* flesh).  
 Boil, *v.t.* & *i.* **Yienyo**, *v.t.* & *i.*; **chwako**, *v.t.*; **walo**, *v.i.*  
 Boldness, *n.* **Chir**.  
 Boma, for cattle, *n.* **Kul** (-nde).  
 Bone, *n.* **Chogo** (-ke).  
 Book, *n.* **Buk** (-ge), esp. exercise. **Kitabu** (-pe), esp. printed.  
 Border on, *v.t.* **Kiewo**.  
 Border, *n.* **Tong'** (-nge); **kiew** (-pe).  
 Borrow, *v.t.* **Holo**.  
 Bother, *v.t.* **Chando**, **thago**.  
 Bottle, *n.* **Chupa** (-e, -ni).  
 Bottom, *n.* **Piny**, **sianda**, **pier**.  
 Boulder, *n.* **Lwanda** (-ni, -endni).  
 Boundary. See **Border**.  
 Bow, *v.t.* & *i.* **Kulo**, *v.t.*; **kulore**, *v.i.*; **lung'ore**, *v.i.*, infers respect.  
 Bowl, *n.* **Bakul** (nde). **Tawo** (tewni), small; **agwata** (-etni), half-calabash.

Box, *n.* **Sanduk(u)** (-ge, -e).  
 Boy, *n.* **Rawera mawuowi** (**Rawera** (-e), youth); **wuowi** (**yawuowi**), unmarried man.  
 Bracelet, *n.* **Mula**.  
 ★ Brain(s), *n.* **Obwongo**.  
 Branch, *n.* **Badyath** (**bedeyath**) (**yath** omitted where obvious from context).  
 Brave, *adj.* **Mathwon**.  
 Brave man, hero, *n.* **Thwon**.  
 Bravery, *n.* **Thwon**, **chir**.  
 Bread, loaf, *n.* **Makati** (also **mkati**, **mkate**).  
 Break, deliberately, *v.t.* **Turo**, sticks, etc.; **chodo**, ropes; **nego**, crockery; **toyo**, in pieces.  
 Break, accidentally. See **Broken**.  
 Break down, demolish, *v.t.* **Muko**.  
 Breakfast, *v.t.* & *i.* **Gago**.  
 Breast, *n.* **Thuno** (-nde); **kor**, **agoko**, chest.  
 Breath, *n.* **Muya**.  
 Breathe, *v.t.* & *i.* **Yueyo**.  
 Bribe, *v.t.* **Miyo asoya**, **chiwo asoya**.  
 Bribe, *n.* **Asoya**.  
 Bribe, to take, *v.i.* **Chamo asoya**.  
 Brick, *n.* **Matafari**.  
 Bridge, *n.* **Daraja**. **Ulalo**, **olalo**, footbridge.  
 Bright, *adj.* **Marieny**, **maler**.  
 Bright, of weather, cloudless, to be, *v.i.* **Polo lendo**.  
 Bring, *v.t.* **Kelo**; **omo**, go and bring, fetch.  
 Bring up, tend, *v.t.* **Pidho**.  
 Broad, *adj.* **Malach**.  
 Broken, to be, *v.i.* **Tur**, sticks; **chot**, rope; **tho**, crockery; **tore**, in pieces.  
 Brother, *n.* **Wat**, **omego**, used rather loosely. **Wat hie**, of same mother.  
*Irr. con.* **Owadwa**, my, our brother; **omera**, my brother, friend.  
 Brother-in-law, *n.* **Or** (**oche**), wife's brother; **yuoro** (-che), husband's brother.  
 Brow, *n.* **Lela wang'**.

Brown, *adj.* Marabuor.  
 Brush, *v.t.* Yweyo.  
 Brush, *n.* Yuech.  
 Bubble, *v.t.* & *i.* Yienyo.  
 Buck, *n.* Mwanda.  
 Bucket, *n.* Ndowo, ndoo (-pe).  
 Bud, *v.i.* Loth.  
 Bug, *n.* Chwarni (bed); kudni.  
 Build, *v.t.* & *i.* Gero, *v.t.*; gedo, *v.i.*  
 Bull, *n.* Rwath (ruedhi).  
 Bundle, *n.* Wich (-ye), e.g. of grass, etc., tied.  
 Burden, *n.* Ting', misigo (-ke).  
 Burn, *v.t.* & *i.* Wang'o, *v.t.*; wang', *v.i.*  
 Burst, *v.t.* & *i.* Muocho, baro, *v.t.*; muoch, barore, *v.i.*  
 Bury, *v.t.* Yiko, iko.  
 Bus, *n.* Bus, lori, taxi, used fairly indiscriminately.  
 Bush, wasteland, *n.* Bungu, thim.  
 Busy, *adj.* Madich.  
 But, *conj.* To, kata kamano (nevertheless).  
 But only, *prep.* Mak mana.  
 Butcher, *n.* Jayeng'o.  
 Butter, *n.* Siagi, mo mabuo.  
 Buy, *v.t.* Ng'iewo. Waro, to buy wholesale intending to resell.  
 By, beside, *prep.* E dir, but, e teng'.  
 By means of, *prep.* Gi, with.

## C

Cabbage, *n.* Omboga, mboga (*lit.* vegetable).  
 Call, *v.t.* Luongo; chako, name.  
 Call in, in passing, *v.t.* Rawo.  
 Call on, visit, *v.t.* Limo.  
 Canoe, *n.* Yie (-dhi).  
 Canvas, tarpaulin, *n.* Tandarua.  
 Care, to take, be careful, *v.i.* Tang'.  
 Care about, *v.t.* Dewo.

Careful, *adj.* Motang'.  
 Carelessness, *n.* Samuoyo.  
 Carry, *v.t.* Ting'o.  
 Cart, vehicle, *n.* Gari (-che).  
 Cassava, *n.* Mariwa, muogo.  
 Cast, *v.t.* Bolo, particularly nets.  
 Cat, *n.* Paka (pekni); ogwang' (-enge), wild cat.  
 Catch, *v.t.* Mako (also take hold of).  
 Cattle, *n.* Dhok, jamni.  
 Cause, *n.* Gimomiyo.  
 Cause, *v.t.* Miyoy, followed by verb of action caused.  
 Cease, *v.t.* Weyo.  
 Ceremony, *n.* Nyasi.  
 Certain, some or other, *adj.* Moro (moko).  
 Chair, *n.* Kom (-be).  
 Chairman, *n.* Jakom.  
 Change, *v.t.* Loko.  
 Change one's mind, *v.i.* Loko paro.  
 Change, *v.i.* Lokore.  
 Change, exchange, *v.t.* Wilo.  
 Charcoal, *n.* Mirni, maka.  
 Chase, *v.t.* Lawo.  
 Chat, *v.i.* Twak.  
 Chatter, e.g. teeth, *v.i.* Kirni.  
 Cheap, *adj.* Ma nengo mayot.  
 Cheat, *v.t.* & *i.* Timo gi wuondruok, e.g. in exams; kwalo, of money; wuondo, deceive.  
 Check, *n.* Lem (-be).  
 Chest, *n.* Kor, agoko.  
 Chew, *v.t.* Nyamo; muodo, crush.  
 Chicken, *n.* Gweno (guen).  
 Chief, *n.* Ruoth (-dhi).  
 Child, *n.* Nyathi (nyithindo), mihia (wahia).  
 Chin, *n.* Tik.  
 Choice, *n.* Yiero.  
 Choke, *v.t.* & *i.* Thung'o, *v.t.*; thung', *v.i.*

Choose, *v.t.* **Yiero**.  
 Chop, *v.t.* **Ng'ado**, general; **baro**, split along the grain; **tong'o**, chop down.  
 Chosen, *adj.* **Moyier**.  
 Clean, *v.t.* **Lwoko**, wash; **yweyo**, sweep; **goyo wuoche**, shoes.  
 Clean, *adj.* **Maler**.  
 Clear, *adj.* **Malong'o** (of words, arguments, etc.)  
 Clear, to make, *v.i.* **Bidho wach**.  
 Clear of water, *adj.* **Maliw**.  
 Clerk, *n.* **Karan** (-ende).  
 Clever, *adj.* **Mariek**.  
 Climb, *v.t.* **Idho**.  
 Clock, *n.* **Sa, saa** (sache, seche). (*Lit.* hour.)  
 Close, *v.t.* **Loro, chiego**; **geng'o**, close up.  
 Close, *adj.* **Machiegni**.  
 Clot, *v.t.* & *i.* **Poto**.  
 Cloth, clothes, *n.* **Law** (lewni), *irr. con.* **law** (lep), **nanga**.  
 Cloud, *n.* **Bor polo** (boche polo).  
 Cloudless, to be, *v.i.* **Polo lendo**.  
 Club, *n.* **Rungu** (-e); **luth** (-dhe), stick.  
 Club, association, *n.* **Riwruok**.  
 Coast, *n.* **Dhonam**.  
 Cobweb, *n.* **Mbuwi**.  
 Cock, *n.* **Thwon, thwon gweno**.  
 Cockroach, *n.* **Olwenda**.  
 Coffee, *n.* **Kahawa**.  
 Coffin, *n.* **Sanduk(u)**.  
 Cold, *n.* **Koyo**. To feel cold, **winjo koyo**.  
 Cold, *adj.* **Mang'ich, mokue**.  
 Cold, common, *n.* **Athung'a**.  
 Collect, *v.t.* & *i.* **Choko, v.t.**; **solo, v.t.**, esp. of taxes; **chokore, v.i.**  
 Collide, *v.t.* & *i.* **Tuomo, v.t.**, into; **tuomore, v.i.**  
 Colour, *n.* **Kido** (-te), appearance; no exact word.  
 Come, *v.i.* **Biro**.  
 Come back, *v.i.* **Duogo**.  
 Come down, *v.i.* **Lor**.

Come from, out, *v.i.* **A, wuok**.  
 Coming, *n.* **Biro**.  
 Comfort, *v.t.* **Hoyo**.  
 Command, *v.t.* **Chiko**.  
 Command, *n.* **Chik**.  
 Compare, *v.t.* **Poro**.  
 Compel, *v.t.* **Chuno**.  
 Compete with, against, *v.t.* **Piem kod**.  
 Competition, *n.* **Piem**.  
 Complain, *v.i.* **Ywak**; **hulo, v.t.**, complain about.  
 Complaint, *n.* **Ywak**.  
 Completely, *adv.* **Te, chutho**.  
 Complicated, to be, *v.i.* **Gajore**.  
 Compound, *n.* **Laro, laru**.  
 Compress, *v.t.* **Diyo, tielo**.  
 Compulsorily, *adv.* **Achuna**.  
 Conceal, *v.t.* **Pando**; **umo**, cover.  
 Conceive, *v.i.* **Mako ich**.  
 Concerning, *prep.* **Kor ka**.  
 Confess, *v.t.* **Hulo**; **yie**, agree to.  
 Confuse, *v.t.* **Rundo, chacho**.  
 Consider, *v.t.* **Poro**.  
 Console, *v.t.* **Hoyo**.  
 Contemporary, *n.* **Mbas**.  
 Continually, *adv.* **Ndalo duto, pile pile**.  
 Continue, *v.t.* & *i.* **Dhi nyime, v.i.**; **dhi nyime gi, v.t.**; **medo**.  
 Conversation, *n.* **Mbaka, twak**.  
 Converse, *v.i.* **Twak, goyo mbaka, wuoyo, loso**.  
 Conversion, *n.* **Lokruok**.  
 Convict, *v.t.* **Mako**.  
 Cook, *v.t.* & *i.* **Tedo; nudo**, (porage).  
 Cook, *n.* **Jatedo**.  
 Cooked, *adj.* **Mochiek**.  
 Cool, *v.t.* & *i.* **Kueyo, v.t.**; **kue, v.i.**  
 Cool, *adj.* **Mokue**.  
 Corpse, *n.* **Kitundu, dhano**.

Correct, *v.t.* Keto kare, yiko.  
Correct, *v.i.* Kare.  
Corrugated iron, *n.* Opanga, mbati.  
Cost, *n.* Nengo.  
Cotton, *n.* Pamba (raw); usi (thread).  
Cough, *v.i.* Hwolo, fwolo.  
Cough, *n.* Ahonda.  
Council, *n.* Bura (-che).  
Councillor, *n.* Jabura.  
Count, *v.t.* Kwano.  
Count, number, *n.* Kwan.  
Country, *n.* Piny (-nje).  
Courage, *n.* Chir.  
Court, tribunal, *n.* Doho (the place, not the people).  
Courtyard, *n.* Laro, laru.  
Cover, *v.t.* Umo.  
Cover, *n.* Raum.  
Covet, *v.t.* & *i.* Gombo.  
Covetousness, *n.* Gombo.  
Cow, female, *n.* Dwasi (-esni).  
Crash, *v.i.* Tuomore.  
Create, *v.t.* Chueyo.  
Crocodile, *n.* Nyang' (-nge).  
Crooked, *adj.* Mobam.  
Cross, *v.t.* Ng'ado, kalo.  
Cross, the, *n.* Musalaba.  
Crow, *n.* Agak (-ge,-ege).  
Crowd, *n.* Oganda (-endni).  
Crucify, *v.t.* Guro.  
Crumb, *n.* Ng'injo.  
Crush, *v.t.* Toyo; muodo, with teeth.  
Cry, *v.i.* Ywak.  
Cry, *n.* Ywak.  
Cultivate, *v.t.* & *i.* Puro.  
Cup, *n.* Kikombe.  
Cupboard, *n.* Sanduk.

Cure, *v.t.* Thiedho, chango.  
Curse, *v.t.* Kuong'o.  
Curse, *n.* Ayany.  
Custom, *n.* Tim (-be); kido (-te).  
Cut, *v.t.* Ng'ado, divide; ng'olo, make an incision; lielo, the hair.

## D

Damp, *adj.* Mang'ich, contains the idea of cold as well.  
Dance, *v.t.* & *i.* Mielo, *v.t.*; miel, *v.i.*  
Dance, *n.* Miel.  
Dark, *adj.* Mochido, molil.  
Darkness, *n.* Mudho.  
Daughter, *n.* Nyako (nyiri). *Con.* nyar (nyi).  
Dawn, *v.i.* Piny oru, piny yawore, ugue wang'.  
Day, *n.* Chieng' (ndalo) (ndalo sometimes used as singular),  
odiechieng'.  
Daytime, *n.* Odiechieng'.  
Dead, *adj.* Motho.  
Dear, *adj.* Ma nengone tek.  
Death, *n.* Tho.  
Debt, *n.* Gowi (-pe).  
Debt, to demand, *v.t.* Bandho (with person from whom demanded as  
object).  
Decay, *v.i.* Top, kuok.  
Deceive, *v.t.* Wuondo.  
Declare, *v.t.* Hulo, yalo.  
Decrease, *v.t.* & *i.* Dwoko chien; ng'ado, *v.t.*; dok chien, *v.i.*  
Deed, *n.* Tim (-be).  
Deep, *adj.* Mathuth, matut.  
Defeat, *v.t.* Loyo, hingo, hewo.  
Delay, *v.t.* & *i.* Riwo, *v.t.*; riwore, *v.i.*; deko, *v.t.* & *i.*; budho, *v.i.*  
Demand, *v.t.* Kwayo.  
Demand a debt from, *v.t.* Bandho.  
Demolish, *v.t.* Muko.  
Denomination, *n.* Dini (-de).

Deny, a statement, *v.t.* **Dagi**, *v.t.* & *i.*  
 Deny, something asked for, *v.t.* **Tamo**.  
 Descend, *v.i.* **Lor**.  
 Descending, of road, hill, *adj.* **Moridore**.  
 Desert, *n.* **Ongoro**.  
 Deserved, *adj.* **Mowinjore**.  
 Despise, *v.t.* **Charo, jaro, chayo**.  
 Destroy, *v.t.* **Ketho**.  
 Detain, *v.t.* **Deko**.  
 Devil, *n.* **Jachien** (jochiende). The Devil, **Satani**; **iblis** (rarely).  
 Dhow, *n.* **Jaas** (-e).  
 Diarrhoea, to have, *v.i.* **Diewo**.  
 Die, *v.i.* **Tho**.  
 Different, *adj.* **Mopogore**; **mayore** (unusual).  
 Difficult, *adj.* **Matek**.  
 Dig, a hole, *v.t.* & *i.* **Kunyo**.  
 Dig, cultivate, *v.t.* & *i.* **Puro**.  
 Dig up, *v.t.* **Pudho**.  
 Dip, into a liquid, immerse, *v.t.* **Ling'o, luto**.  
 Dirt, *n.* **Chilo**.  
 Dirty, *adj.* **Mochido, molil**.  
 Discuss, *v.t.* **Goyo mbaka kuom, yalo**.  
 Disgusted with, to be, *v.t.* **Sin kod, jok kod**.  
 Dishonesty, *n.* **Miganga**.  
 Dissuade, *v.t.* **Semo**.  
 Distance, *n.* **Bor**.  
 Distribute, *v.t.* **Pogo**; **keyo**, scatter.  
 District, *n.* **Gweng'** (-nge); **thur**, district of, home of.  
 Dive, *v.i.* **Nimo**.  
 Divide, *v.t.* **Pogo**; **ng'ado**, cut.  
 Do, *v.t.* **Timo**.  
 Doctor, *n.* **Jathieth, jayath, lactar**.  
 Dog, *n.* **Guok** (-gi).  
 Donkey, *n.* **Kanyna** (kenje), **punda** (-e).  
 Door, *n.* **Dhoot** (dhouidi), really doorway; **thigo**, the actual door itself, though the distinction is not usually made.

Doubt, *v.t.* **Chich kod, bedo gi kiawa kuom**.  
 Doubt, *n.* **Chich, kiawa**.  
 Dove, *n.* **Akuru** (-che).  
 Dowry, to pay for, *v.t.* & *i.* **Nywomo**, *v.t.*; **nyombo**, *v.i.*  
 Down, *adv.* **Piny**. Sit down, **Bed piny**.  
 Down lower, further down, *adv.* **Mwalo**.  
 Downhill, *adj.* **Moridore**.  
 Draw, a picture, *v.t.* & *i.* **Goro**.  
 Draw, water, *v.t.* **Tuomo**; **umbo pi** and **dhiyo kulò** include fetching and carrying.  
 Draw near to, *v.t.* **Sudo ir**.  
 Dream, *v.t.* **Leko**.  
 Dream, *n.* **Lek**.  
 Drench, *v.t.* **Dhiego**.  
 Drenched, *adj.* **Modhiek**.  
 Dress, *v.i.* **Rwakore**.  
 Dress with, put on, *v.t.* **Rwako**. **Arwako ni nyathi lepe**, I dress the child.  
 Dress, *n.* **Law** (lewni) (*con.* **law** (lep)); **nanga**.  
 Drink, *v.t.* & *i.* **Madho**, *v.t.*; **metho**, *v.i.* (of all liquids except water), **modho**, water.  
 Drip, *v.t.* & *i.* **Chwero**, *v.t.*; **ton**, *v.i.*; **ehuer**, *v.i.*  
 Drive, drive away, *v.t.* **Riembo**.  
 Drop, *v.t.* & *i.* **Lwaro**, *v.t.*; **lwar**, *v.i.*  
 Drought, *n.* **Oro**.  
 Drum, *n.* **Bul** (-nde); **pipa**, barrel.  
 Drunk, to be, *v.i.* **Mer**.  
 Dry, *v.t.* & *i.* **Twoyo**, *v.t.*; **moyo**, *v.i.*, in sun.  
 Dry, to be, *v.i.* **Two**.  
 Dry, *adj.* **Motwo**.  
 Duck, *n.* **Atudo** (-te), **bata**.  
 Dull, to be, of weather, *v.i.* **Timo lwoch**.  
 Dumb, *v.i.* **Momo**.  
 Dung, cow, *n.* **Owuoyo**.  
 During, *prep.* **Ei, e i**.  
 Dust, *n.* **Buru**.  
 Dwell at, *v.t.* **Dak**.

## E . .

Each, *adj.* Repeat the noun twice, separated by **ka**; **achiel achiel**, one at a time.

Ear, *n.* **It**.

Early, *adv.* **Chon**; **okinyi mang'ich**, early in the morning.

Early, to come, *v.i.* **Mondo**.

Earth, *n.* **Piny**; **lowo**, soil.

East, *n.* **Ugtie**, **wuok chieng'**.

Easy, *adj.* **Mayot**.

Eat, *v.t. & i.* **Chamo**, *v.t.*; **chiemo**, *v.i.*

Edge, *n.* **Riak**, **dhok**; **lak** if sharp. Usually used in *con.*, side of; **bath**, **dir**, **dho**.

Educate, *v.t.* **Puonjo**.

Education, *n.* **Puonjruok**.

Egg, *n.* **Tong'**. **Tong' gweno**, chicken egg, etc.

Eight, *adj.* **Aboro**.

Eighty, *adj.* **Piero aboro**.

Either . . . or, *conj.* **Kata . . . ka**.

Elbow, *n.* **Okumbo**.

Elder, respected person, *n.* **Jaduong'** (**jodongo**).

Elected, *adj.* **Moyier**.

Elephant, *n.* **Liech** (**liech**).

Empty, *adj.* **Manono**, **mathuolo**.

Empty, *v.i.* **Nono**, with full pronouns. **En nono**: It is empty.

Enable, *v.t.* **Nyalo**.

Enclose, hedge in, *v.t.* **Chielo**.

Encourage, *v.t.* **Jiwo**.

Encouragement, *n.* **Jip**.

End, *v.t. & i.* **Tieko**, *v.t.*; **gik**, *v.i.*

End, *n.* **Giko**.

Endure, *v.t.* **Dhil gi**.

Enemy, *n.* **Jasigu** (**wasigu**, **josigu**).

England, *n.* **Ulaya**, **Ingereza**.

English language, *n.* **Dho Ulaya**, **Dho Wasungu**.

Englishman, European, *n.* **Jasungu** (**jo-**).

Enlarge, *v.t.* **Jimbo**, **medo**.

Enmity, *n.* **Sigu**.

Enough, enough for, to be, *v.t. & i.* **Romo**.

Enter, *v.t. & i.* **Donjo**.

Entirely, *adv.* **Chutho**, **te**, **duto**.

Envy, *n.* **Nyiego**.

Equal, *v.t. & i.* **Romo kod**, *v.t.*; **romore**, *v.i.*

Equal, *adj.* **Moromore**.

Erase, *v.t.* **Rucho**.

Escape, *v.i.* **Tony**, **wuok**.

Eternal, *adj.* **Mochwere**, **manyakachieng'**.

Euphorbia, *n.* **Ojwok** (shrub used for hedging villages).

Europe, *n.* **Ulaya**.

Even, *adv.* **Kata**; **kata kamano**, even so.

Evening, *n.* **Odhiambo**, 5 p.m.—dusk.

Every, *adj.* The noun repeated twice separated by **ka**; **duto**, all.

Evil, *n.* **Rach**, *n.*; **marach**, *adj. & adv.*

Exaggerate, *v.t.* **Jimbo**.

Examination, *n.* **Penj**.

Examine, *v.t.* **Nono**; **penjo**, ask.

Example, *n.* **Ranyis**.

Exceedingly, *adv.* **Moloyo**.

Except, *prep.* **Mak mana** (really means but only).

Exchange, *v.t.* **Wilo**.

Excuse, *v.t.* **Weyo ni**; **ng'wono ni**, have mercy on.

Extend, *v.t.* **Rieyo**.

Extended, to be, *v.i.* **Riere**.

External, *adj.* **Maoko**.

Extinguish, *v.t.* **Nego**.

Extract, *v.t.* **Golo**. **Nago**, teeth, according to old Luo custom.

Extra, *adj.* **Momedore**, **masasi**.

Extraordinary, *adj.* **Mayore**, **malich**.

Eye, *n.* **Wang'** (**wenge**).

## F

Face, *v.i.* **Chikore**, towards.

Face, *n.* **Wang'** (**wenge**).

Fail, in an exam., *v.i.* Rem.  
 Faith, *n.* Yie, *geno.*  
 Fall, *v.i.* Lwar.  
 Fall down, *v.i.* Gore piny.  
 Fall over, *v.i.* Podho.  
 Fame, *n.* Huma.  
 Family, *n.* Joot.  
 Famine, *n.* Kech.  
 Far, *adj. & adv.* Mabor; mochwalore, moderately distant.  
 Farm, *n.* Puodho (-the), samba (-e).  
 Farmer, *n.* Japur (jo-).  
 Fast, *adv.* Gi ng'wech, mapiyo, matek.  
 Fat, *adj.* Machwe.  
 Fat, *n.* Bor, solid; mo, liquid.  
 Fatty, *adj.* Mamiyo.  
 Father, *n.* Wuoro (wege); *con.* wuon (weg), *irr.*  
 Fear, *n.* Luoro.  
 Fear, *v.t.* Luoro.  
 Fearsome, *adj.* Malich.  
 Feast, *n.* Chiemo maduong'. Sawo, only used of religious ceremony,  
 e.g. Communion.  
 Feather, *n.* Yier (yie).  
 Feed, *v.t.* Pidho, miyo chiemo.  
 Feel, *v.t.* Mulo; winjo, emotions and sensations, e.g. winjo koyo,  
 feel cold.  
 Fellowship, to have, *v.i.* Lalore.  
 Fellowship, *n.* Lalruok.  
 Female, *adj.* Madhako, manyako.  
 Fence, *v.t.* Chielo.  
 Fence, *n.* Chiel.  
 Fertile, *adj.* Mamew.  
 Fetch, *v.t.* Omo.  
 Fetch, water, *v.i.* Umbo pi, dhiyo kulo.  
 Fever, *n.* Midhusu.  
 Few, *adj.* Manok.  
 Field, *n.* Pap (pewe); puodho (-the), cultivated.

Fifty, *adj.* Piero abich.  
 Fierce, *adj.* Mager.  
 Fig tree, *n.* Ng'owo.  
 Fight, *v.t.* Kedo gi; dhawo gi (*lit.* quarrel with).  
 Fight, *n.* Goruok, lweny, dhaw.  
 Fill, *v.t.* Pong'o.  
 Filter, *v.t.* Dhing'o, chungo.  
 Filter, *n.* Radhing', rachungi, dhing'.  
 Find, *v.t.* Yudo, nwang'o.  
 Fine, *v.i.* Piny olendo, polo olendo.  
 Fine, *v.t.* Goyo . . . faini.  
 Finger, *n.* Lith lwedo (-te).  
 Fingernail, *n.* Kogno, also toenail (koke).  
 Fire, *n.* Mach (mech).  
 Fire, a gun, *v.t.* Goyo.  
 Fireplace, *n.* Kendo.  
 Firewood, *n.* Yien.  
 First, *adj.* Mokwongo.  
 Fish, *v.t. & i.* Luwo, *v.t.;* lupo, *v.i.*  
 Fish, *n.* Rech; ngege, lake fish, tilapia.  
 Fist, *n.* Adhong' (-nge).  
 Five, *adj.* Abich.  
 Five-cent piece, *n.* Ndururu.  
 Flavour, *n.* Ndhandhu.  
 Flesh, *n.* Ring'o.  
 Float, *v.i.* Kwang'.  
 Flog, *v.t.* Chwado.  
 Flogging, *n.* Chwat.  
 Flood, *n.* Ataro (when large areas are under water).  
 Floodwater, *n.* Ofula, ohula.  
 Floor, *n.* Dierot.  
 Flour, *n.* Mogo.  
 Flower, *n.* Maua.  
 Fluently, *adv.* Malong'o.  
 Fly, *v.i.* Huyo, fuyo.  
 Fly, flies, *n.* Lwang'ni.

Follow, *v.t.* **Luwo**.  
 Folly, *n.* **Fuwo (-pe)**.  
 Food, *n.* **Chiamo**; **cham**, unprepared or still growing.  
 Fool, *n.* **Ng'a mofuwo, jafuwo, ofuwo**.  
 Foolish, *adj.* **Mofuwo**.  
 Foolishness, *n.* **Fuwo (-pe)**.  
 Foot, *n.* **Tielo (-nde)**.  
 Footbridge, *n.* **Ulalo, olalo**.  
 For, *prep.* **Ni, kuom**; **mar** (*lit.* of); **kar**, instead of.  
 Forbid, *v.t.* **Kwero**.  
 Forbidden, *adj.* **Mokwer**.  
 Force, *v.t.* **Chuno**.  
 Force, *n.* **Teko**.  
 Ford, *v.t.* **Yoro**.  
 Ford, *n.* **Wath**.  
 Forehead, *n.* **Pat wich, lela wang', nyim wang'**.  
 Foreign, *adj.* **Mawendo**.  
 Foreigner, *n.* **Jamwa, mwa** (used of other tribes, not races).  
 Foreman, *n.* **Nyapara (nyipeche)**.  
 Forest, *n.* **Bungu, thim**, any wasteland.  
 Foretell, *v.i.* **Koro wach**.  
 Forget, *v.t.* & *i.* **Wich wil kod, v.t.**; **wich wil, v.i.**; **wiya nowil kode**,  
     I forgot it.  
 Forgetfulness, *n.* **Wichwil**.  
 Forgive, *v.t.* **Weyo ni, ng'wono ni**.  
 Forgiveness, *n.* **Weruok**.  
 Fork, *n.* **Uma**, table; **ragwar**, garden, also rake.  
 Form, *v.t.* **Chueyo**.  
 Formerly, *adv.* **Yande, chon**.  
 Forsake, *v.t.* **Weyo**.  
 Forty, *adj.* **Piero ang'wen**.  
 Foundation, *n.* **Mise**.  
 Four, *adj.* **Ang'wen**.  
 Free, *adj.* **Mathuolo, manono, nono**, without price.  
 Free, *v.i.* to be, **Thuolo**, preceded by full pronouns. **An thuolo**, I am  
     free.

Freedom, *n.* **Thuolo**.  
 Friday, *n.* **Tichabich**.  
 Friend, *n.* **Osiep (-e)**. **Omera**. *Lit.* My brother, commonly used for  
     My friend.  
 Frighten, *v.t.* **Bwogo**.  
 Frightened, to be, *v.i.* **Bwok**.  
 Frog, *n.* **Ogwal (-nde)**.  
 From, *prep.* **Koa, moa**. *Lit.* coming from, which comes from.  
 From, since, *prep.* **Nyaka a, nyaka chakre**.  
 Front, *n.* **Kanyim. E'nyim, prep.**, in front of.  
 Fruit, *n.* **Olemo (mbe)**.  
 Fry, *v.t.* **Chielo**, cook without water in a pan.  
 Full, to be, *v.i.* **Pong', dich**.  
 Funeral, *n.* **Liel (-te)**.  
 Fungus, *n.* **Obwolo**.  
 Fur, *n.* **Yier. Con. yie**.

## G

Game, *n.* **Tugo (-ke)**; **le**, hunted.  
 Garden, *n.* **Puodho (-the)**; **ndalo** (Ugenya and Alego).  
 Gas, *n.* **Muya**.  
 Gate, gateway, *n.* **Rangach (-ye)**. *Con.* **Ranga**.  
 Gather, *v.t.* **Choko**; **solo**, of taxes, subscriptions, etc.  
 Gather, *v.i.* **Chokore**.  
 Gathering, *n.* **Chokruok**.  
 Geko (wall lizard), *n.* **Olele**.  
 Generation, *n.* **Tieng' (-nge)**.  
 Generous, *adj.* **Mang'won**.  
 Gentle, *adj.* **Mokue, mamuol, mamos**.  
 Gently, *adv.* **Mos**.  
 Gentleness, *n.* **Muolo**.  
 Germinate, *v.i.* **Ti**.  
 Get, *v.t.* **Nwang'o, yudo**.  
 Giddiness, *n.* **Wirawira**.  
 Gift, *n.* **Chiwo, mich**.

Girl, unmarried woman, *n.* **Nyako** (nyiri); *irr. con.* **Nyar, nyi**.  
 Give, *v.t.* **Miyo**; **chiwo**, offer.  
 Glory, *n.* **Duong'**; **pak**, praise.  
 Go, *v.i.* **Dhiyo, dhi**.  
 Go from, out of, *v.t.* **A**, **wuok**.  
 Go up, *v.t.* **Idho**.  
 Goat, *n.* **Diel** (-k).  
 God, *n.* **Nyasaye** (nyiseche).  
 Gold, *n.* **Fedha, dhahabu**.  
 Good, *adj.* **Maber** (-yo).  
 Goodness, *n.* **Ber**.  
 Goodbye, *int.* **Oriti** (-u).  
 Grace, *n.* **Ng'wono**.  
 Gramophone, *n.* **Thum**.  
 Granary, *n.* **Dero** (-e).  
 Grandmother, *n.* **Dayo Con. da**.  
 Grasp, *v.t.* **Mako**.  
 Grass, *n.* **Lum**.  
 Grave, *n.* **Liel** (te).  
 Gravy, *n.* **Kado**.  
 Grazing, pasture, *n.* **Lek** (-ge).  
 Great, *adj.* **Maduong'** (madongo).  
 Greed, *n.* **Wuoro**.  
 Green, *adj.* **Maralum**.  
 Greet, *v.t.* **Mosa**.  
 Greetings, **Mos**.  
 Grind, *v.t.* & *i.* **Rego**; **muodo**, teeth.  
 Grindstone, *n.* **Pong'**, lower; **nyapong'**, upper.  
 Ground, *n.* **Piny, lowo**.  
 Groundnuts, *n.* **Njugu**.  
 Group, *n.* **Tieng'** (-ge).  
 Grow, grow up, *v.i.* **Dongo**.  
 Growth, *n.* **Dongo**; **dongruok**.  
 Growl, *v.i.* **Ng'ur**.  
 Grumble, *v.i.* **Ng'ur**.  
 Guard, *v.t.* **Rito**.

Guard, *n.* **Jarit(o)** (jo-).  
 Guest, *n.* **Wendo** (welo).  
 Guide, *v.t.* **Telo ni**.  
 Guide, *n.* **Jatelo** (jo-).  
 Gun, *n.* **Bunde**.

## H

Habit, *n.* **Tim** (-be); **kido** (-te).  
 Hail, *n.* **Pe**.  
 Hair, *n.* **Yier. Con. Yie**.  
 Half, *n.* **Nus**; **kunchiel**, part of.  
 Halter, rope for cattle, *n.* **Uno** (un).  
 Hammer, *n.* **Nyundo** (-e).  
 Handkerchief, *n.* **Kitamba, nanga**.  
 Handle, *v.t.* **Mulo**.  
 Handle, *n.* **Lok** (-ge), **yath, luth**.  
 Hang, *v.t.* & *i.* **Liero, v.t.** & *i.*; **ng'awo, v.t.**, hang over.  
 Hang oneself, *v.r.* **Dere**.  
 Happen, *v.i.* **Timore, bedo, bet**.  
 Happiness, *n.* **Mor**; **ilo**, great happiness.  
 Happy, to be, *v.i.* **Mor**; **il**, to be very happy.  
 Hard, *adj.* **Matek**.  
 Harm, *v.t.* **Hinyo**.  
 Harvest, *v.t.* & *i.* **Kayo, v.t.**; **keyo, v.i.**  
 Harvest, *n.* **Keyo**.  
 Hasten, *v.t.* & *i.* **Rungo, yuko, v.t.**; **yukni, rikni, reto, v.i.**  
 Hat, *n.* **Ogudu, kofia**; **kondo**, head-dress.  
 Hate, *v.t.* **Kwiny kod, jok kod, sin kod**.  
 Hatred, *n.* **Sigu**.  
 Have, *v.i.* **Bedo gi**, full pronouns with **gi**. **An gi dhiang'**, I have a cow.  
 Hawk, vend, *v.t.* **Hono**.  
 Hawk, *n.* **Olith**; **Otenga**, kite.  
 He, *pron.* **O-**, **en**.  
 Head, *n.* **Wich** (-ye).  
 Headache, *n.* **Wichbar**.

Head-dress, feathers, *n.* **Kondo**.  
 Head-dress, cloth, *n.* **Kitamba, nanga**.  
 Heal, *v.t.* & *i.* **Chango, thiedho; kwoyo**. *v.t.*; **kwo**, *v.i.*  
 Healed, *adj.* **Mokwo**.  
 Health, *n.* **Ngima**.  
 Healthy, *adj.* **Mangima**.  
 Hear, *v.i.* & *i.* **Winjo**.  
 Heart, *n.* **Adundo**, biological; **chuny**, emotional.  
 Heat, *v.t.* **Muro**.  
 Heat, *n.* **Liet**.  
 Heaven, *n.* **Polo**.  
 Heavy, *adj.* **Mapek**.  
 Heavy for, to be too, *v.t.* **Hewo, hingo**. Also to be heavier than.  
 Hedge, *v.t.* **Chielo**.  
 Hedge, *n.* **Chiel**.  
 Heifer, *n.* **Roya (-e)**.  
 Height, *n.* **Bor**; **bor mamalo**, if necessary to distinguish from length.  
 Heir, *n.* **Jacham gir keni**.  
 Hell, *n.* **Gehenna, mach**.  
 Help, *v.t.* **Konyo**.  
 Help, *n.* **Kony, konyruok**.  
 Hen, *n.* **Gweno** (*guen*); chicken: **nyaburi**, *fem.*  
 Her, *pron.* **En (-e)**.  
 Herd, *v.t.* **Kwayo**.  
 Herd, *n.* **Kueth (-dhe)**.  
 Herdsman, *n.* **Jakwath**.  
 Here, *adv.* & *n.* **Ka, ku, kae, kani**.  
 Here is, *adv.* **Eri (eki, here are)**.  
 Hero, *n.* **Thwon (-di)**.  
 Hide, *v.t.* & *i.* **Pando**, *v.t.*; **pondo**, *v.i.*  
 Hide, *n.* **Pien (-de)**.  
 High, *adj.* **Mabor; malo**, *adv.* Up higher, on high.  
 Hill, *n.* **Got (-de)**; **thur**, slope.  
 Him, *pron.* **En (-e)**.  
 Hinder, *v.t.* **Sindo, mono, siro**.  
 Hip, *n.* **Bam (bembe)**. **Bamna**, My hip.

Hippopotamus, *n.* **Rawo (repe, rewni)**.  
 Hit, *v.t.* **Goyo**.  
 Hoe, *v.t.* & *i.* **Puro**.  
 Hoe, *n.* **Rapur (-ye), kwere (kue), jembe**.  
 Hold, *v.t.* **Mako**.  
 Hole, make a hole in, *v.t.* **Tucho; tuch**, to have a hole in.  
 Hole, *n.* **Bur, bugo**.  
 Holiday, *n.* **Yæyo, rusa**.  
 Holiness, *n.* **Ler**.  
 Holy, *adj.* **Maler**.  
 Home, homestead, *n.* **Dala (mier), pachó**. *Con.* **dalagi, thur**.  
 Honest, *adj.* **Mobidhore, makare, migeno**.  
 Honour, *v.t.* **Luoro**.  
 Honour, *n.* **Luor**.  
 Hoof, *n.* **Ombong' (-e)**.  
 Hope, *v.i.* **Geno**.  
 Hope, *n.* **Geno**.  
 Horn, *n.* **Tung' (-nge)**. Both musical and animal.  
 Hostility, *n.* **Sigu**.  
 Hot, *adj.* **Maliet**.  
 Hour, *n.* **Saa, sa (seche)**.  
 House, *n.* **Ot (udi)**.  
 How, *adv.* **Kaka**.  
 How? *adv.* **Nade, nadi**.  
 How many, how much? *Adv.* **Adi**.  
 Hullo, *int.* **Oyawore**, morning or first meeting; **misawa**, general  
*oyimore*, evening.  
 Hundred, *adj.* **Mia, piero apar**.  
 Hunger, *n.* **Kech, midenyo**.  
 Hungry, to be, *v.i.* **Kech kayo**, *v.t.* **Kech kaye**, he is hungry  
**Denyo**, *v.i.*  
 Hunt, *v.t.* **Dwaro**.  
 Hunt, *n.* **Dwar**.  
 Hurry, *v.t.* & *i.* **Yuko**, *v.t.*; **rikni, yukni, reto**, *v.i.*  
 Hurt, *v.t.* & *i.* **Ramo**, *v.t.* **Tienda rama**, My foot hurts (me). **Hiny**  
*v.t.*

Husband, *n.* **Dichwo** (**chwo**). *Con.* **Chwor**. (Note: **Chwora** is impolite, use **wuon dala**.)

Hut, *n.* **Ot** (**udi**), for people; **abila**, for animals.

Hymn, *n.* **Wer** (**-nde**).

## I

**I**, *pron.* **An**, **a-**.

Idle, *adj.* **Nono**, *adv.* Idle person, **jasamuoyo**.

Ignorant of, to be, not to know, *v.t. & i.* **Kiya**.

If, *conj.* **Ka**, **da**, **kapo**, **dipo**, **ka**.

Ill, *v.i.* **Tuo** (**-che**).

Ill, *adj.* **Matuo**.

Immerse, *v.t.* **Luto**, **ling'o**.

Implore, *v.t.* **Sayo**, **hombo**.

Important, *adj.* **Maduong'** (**madongo**). Important person, **Jaduong'**.

Impossible, *adj.* **Ma ok nyalore**.

Imprison, *v.t.* **Tueyo**, **tueyo e jela**.

In, *prep.* **E i** (also **ei**).

Incite, two groups to fight, *v.t.* **Thuwo**.

Inform, *v.t.* **Nyiso**.

Increase, *v.t. & i.* **Medo**, *v.t.*; **medore**, *v.i.*

Inheritance, *n.* (**Gir keni**. *really heirloom*) **mwando ma**

Ink, *n.* **Wino**.

Insert, *v.t.* **Soyo**.

Inside, *prep.* **E i** (also written **ei**).

Inside, *n.* **Ich**. *Con.* **i**.

Inside out, *adv.* **Ataro**.

Inspect, *v.t.* **Nono**.

Instead of, *prep.* **Kar**.

Instruct, *v.t.* **Puonjo**.

Instruction, *n.* **Puonj**.

Insufficient, *adj.* **Morem**.

Insult, *v.t.* **Yanyo**.

Insult, *n.* **Ayany**.

Intelligence, *n.* **Rieko**.

Intercept, *v.t.* **Geng'o**.

Interior, *n.* **Ich**. *Con.* **i**.

Internal, *adj.* **Maiye**.

Interpret, *v.i.* **Loko wach**.

Interpreter, *n.* **Jalok wach**.

Intricate, *adj.* **Mogajore**.

Invite, *v.t.* **Luongo**.

Iron, *n.* **Nyinyo**, **chuma**; **opanga**, strip or corrugated; **pas**, smoothing.

Island, *n.* **Chula** (**-ni**).

Itch, *v.t. & i.* **Ilo**, *v.t.* **Denda ila**, My skin itches (me).

## J

Jail, *n.* **Jela**, **od tuech**.

Jealousy, *n.* **Nyiego**.

Jigger, *n.* **Mineme**.

Join, *v.t. & i.* **Riwo**, *v.t.*; **riwore**, *v.i.*; **tudo**, by tying; **chomo**, so as to increase length.

Joint, *n.* **Fuoni** (**-de**).

Joke, *n.* **Oyuma** (**-be**), **tugo** (**-ke**).

Journey, *n.* **Wuoth**.

Joy, *n.* **Mor**; **ilo**, great joy.

Judge, *v.t.* **Ng'ado bura**; **yalo**, discuss in court.

Judge, *n.* **Jang'ad bura**.

Jump, *v.i.* **Dum**, **chikore**.

Jump over, *v.t.* **Kalo**.

## K

Keep, *v.t.* **Kawo**, **rito**.

Kettle, *n.* **Birika**.

Key, *n.* **Kifungu**, **ofungu**, **rayaw**.

Kick, *v.t.* **Gweyo**.

Kill, *v.t.* **Nego**.

Kind, type, *n.* **Kido** (**-te**). What kind of, any kind of, **Manade**, *adj.*

Kind, *adj.* **Mang'won**, **mamuol**.

Kindle, *v.t.* **Moko**; **kudho**, by blowing.

Kindness, *n.* Ng'wono, muolo.  
 King, *n.* Ruoth (-dhi).  
 Kingdom, *n.* Pinyruoth (-dhi).  
 Kipsigis (Kalenjin), *n.* Lang'o, 'jalang'o.  
 Kiss, *v.t.* Nyodho.  
 Kitchen, *n.* Od tedo, jikon.  
 Kite, *n.* Otenga (-e).  
 Knee, *n.* Chong' (-nge).  
 Kneel, *v.i.* Goyo chong' piny, e.g. We kneel, Wagoyo chongwa piny.  
 Knife, *n.* Pala (pelni).  
 Knock, *v.t.* Dwong'o, at a door; tuomo, knock into; goyo, knock down.  
 Knot, *v.t.* Tudo.  
 Know, *v.t.* & *i.* Ng'eyo.  
 Kraal for cattle, *n.* Kul (-nde).

## L

Lacking, to be, *v.i.* Onge; chando *v.t.*; rem, insufficient.  
 Ladder, *n.* Rajidhi, ngas.  
 Ladle, *v.t.* Tuomo.  
 Lake, *n.* Nam (nembe).  
 Lamb, *n.* Nyarombo (nyirombe).  
 Lame, to be, *v.i.* Ng'ol.  
 Lame person, *n.* Rang'ol (-nde).  
 Lamp, *n.* Taya (teye, teyni), meny.  
 Land, bird, plane, *v.i.* Piyo.  
 Land, *n.* Piny (-nje); lowo, soil.  
 Landing place, *n.* Wath.  
 Language, *n.* Dhok. Foreign language, dhum.  
 Large, *adj.* Maduong' (madongo), mang'ongo.  
 Larger, to get, *v.i.* Jimbore, medore.  
 Larger, to make, *v.t.* Jimbo, medo.  
 Last, *adj.* Machien, mogik.  
 Late, *v.i.* Deko, lewo.

Late, *adj.* Modeko, molewo.  
 Laugh, *v.i.*; laugh at, *v.t.*; nyiero, *v.t.* & *i.*  
 Law, *n.* Chik.  
 Lawcase, lawsuit, *n.* Bura (-che).  
 Lay, a table, *v.t.* Pedho.  
 Lazy, to be, *v.i.* Nyap.  
 Lazy, *adj.* Manyap. Lazy person, Jasmuoyo, janyawo.  
 Laziness, *n.* Samuoyo, nyawo.  
 Lead, *v.t.* Telo ni.  
 Leader, *n.* Jatelo.  
 Leaf, leaves, *n.* Oboke.  
 Leak, *v.t.* & *i.* Chwero, *v.t.*; chuer, *v.i.*  
 Lean, *v.i.* Sirore e, tenore e, lean on; yiengore e, lean against.  
 Leap, *v.i.* Chikore.  
 Learn, *v.t.* & *i.* Puonjore; somo, to be at school.  
 Learner, *n.* Japuonjore, japuonjre.  
 Leave, *v.t.* Weyo; a, go from.  
 Leave, *n.* Rusa, yueyo.  
 Left, *adj.* Makoracham. On the left, koracham.  
 Left over, to be, *v.i.* Dong'.  
 Leg, *n.* Tielo (-nde).  
 Lend, *v.t.* Holo, followed by person to whom lent.  
 Length, *n.* Bor.  
 Leopard, *n.* Kwach (-ye).  
 Letter, *n.* Barua (-pe).  
 Level, *v.t.* & *i.* Pieyo, *v.t.*; pie; *v.i.*  
 Level, *adj.* Mopie.  
 Lid, *n.* Raum (-be).  
 Lie, *v.i.* Riambo, riaso, gango wach; lie to, wuondo, *v.t.*  
 Lie, *n.* Miriambo, miriasia.  
 Lie down, *v.i.* Nindo.  
 Life, *n.* Ngima.  
 Lift, *v.t.* Ting'o, ting'o malo.  
 Light, *n.* Ler, abstract; meny, taya, lamp.  
 Light, *adj.* Mayot, in weight; maler, full of light.  
 Light, a fire, *v.t.* Moko.

Light, to get, *v.i.* **Piny eru** (i.e. in morning).  
 Lightning, *n.* **Mil polo**.  
 Like, to be, *v.t.* **Chalo kod, romo kod**.  
 Limp, *v.i.* **Suto**.  
 Line, *n.* **Tieng' (-nge)**.  
 Lion, *n.* **Sibuor (-che)**.  
 Lip, *n.* **Dhok**.  
 Listen, listen to, *v.i.* **Winjo, v.t. & i.**  
 Little, *adj.* **Matin (matindo)**. In a little, *adv.* **Monde, mondi**.  
 Live at, *v.t.* **Dak**.  
 Living, *adj.* **Mangima**.  
 Liver, *n.* **Chuny**.  
 Lizard, rock, *n.* **Ogwe**.  
 Load, *n.* **Ting'**. Lorryload, **loch**.  
 Loaf, *n.* **Mkati, makati**.  
 Lock, *v.t.* **Rindo**.  
 Lock, *n.* **Rarindi**.  
 Long, *adj.* **Mabor**.  
 Long ago, *adv.* **Nene, chon, chon gilala**.  
 Look at, *v.t.* **Ng'iyu, raingo**.  
 Look after, *v.t.* **Rito**.  
 Look for, *v.t.* **Dwaro, manyo**.  
 Loose, *v.t.* **Gonyo**.  
 Lose, intentionally, *v.t.* **Lalo, wito, rwenyo** i.e. to throw away.  
 Lose, unintentionally, *v.t.* **Lal; rwenyo, v.i.**, to be lost. **Olalna**, I have lost it. *Lit.* It is lost to me.  
 Lose one's way, *v.i.* **Bayo, bayo yo**.  
 Loud, *adj.* **Matek**.  
 Love, *v.t.* **Hero**.  
 Low, *adj.* **Machiek**.  
 Lower, *adj.* **Mapirfy**.  
 Luck, *n.* **Hawi. Con. hap**.  
 Lung, *n.* **Obo (-ye)**.

## M

**Mad, adj. Majaneko. Janeko**, madman.  
 Madness, *n.* **Neko**.  
 Magic, *n.* **Nawi (nepe)**, spell; **bilu, yath**, magical medicine.  
 Maize, *n.* **Oduma; banda**, growing. Maize flour, **Mogo**.  
 Make, *v.t.* **Timo, loso; chueyo**, pottery, baskets; **pedho**, beds.  
 Male, *adj.* **Madichwo (machwo)**; human, **mathwon**.  
 Man, person, *n.* **Ng'ato (ji), dhano, (ji); ng'a madiçwo**, male person.  
 Many, *adj.* **Mathoth, mang'eny**. How many? *adj.* **Adi**.  
 Market, market place, *n.* **Chiro (-ni)**. *Con.* **chich. Siro** (Alego, Ugenya).  
 Marriage, *n.* **Kend**.  
 Married man, *n.* **Dichwo (chwo)**; married woman, **dhako (mon)**.  
 Marrow, vegetable, *n.* **Budho**.  
 Marry, *v.t.* **Kendo**, man marrying woman; **tedo ni**, woman marrying man.  
 Marsh, *n.* **Nam (nembe)** (mainly water).  
 Marshland, *n.* **Siany**.  
 Marvellous, *adj.* **Miwuoro, malich, modhiero**.  
 Master, school, *n.* **Japuonj**.  
 Mat, *n.* **Par (pere)**. Kavirondo, of papyrus; **mikeke**, made of rushes, grass.  
 Match, *n.* **Kibirit**, stick; **piem**, competition.  
 Me, *pron.* **An, -a**.  
 Meal, *n.* **Chimo**.  
 Meanness, *n.* **Guondo**. Mean person, **Jaguondo**.  
 Meaning of, *n.* **Tiend. Con. of tielo**.  
 Measure, *v.t.* **Pimo**.  
 Measure, *n.* **Rapim**.  
 Meat, *n.* **Ring'o. Con. ring**.  
 Medicine, *n.* **Yath (yien), manyasi**.  
 Meet, *v.t.* **Romo kod**. To go and meet, **romo ni**.  
 Meet together, *v.i.* **Chokore**.  
 Meeting, *n.* **Chokruok; bura (-che)**, for a specific purpose.

Melt, *v.t.* & *i.* **Lenyo**, *v.t.*; **leny**, *v.i.*  
 Mend, *v.t.* **Loso**.  
 Merchant, *n.* **Jaohala**.  
 Merciful, *adj.* **Mang'won**, **ma jang'wono**.  
 Mercy on, to have, *v.t.* **Ng'wono ni**, **kecho**.  
 Mercy, *n.* **Ng'wono**, **kech**.  
 Merely, *adv.* **Mana**.  
 Message, *n.* **Wach** (**weche**), **ote**.  
 Messenger, *n.* **Jaote** (**jo-**).  
 Metal, *n.* **Nyinyo**, **chuma**.  
 Method, *n.* **Yo** (**-re**).  
 Middle of, *n.* **Dier**. In the middle of, *prep.* **e dier**.  
 Midwife, *n.* **Jacholo**.  
 Migrate, move house, *v.i.* **Dar**.  
 Milk, *v.t.* & *i.* **Nyiedho**, *v.t.*; **nyiedho**, *v.i.*  
 Milk, *n.* **Chak**. *Con.* **Cha**.  
 Mill, *v.t.* **Rego**.  
 Mill, *n.* **Pong'**, **orego**.  
 Millet, *n.* **Bel**. *Con.* **Bend**.  
 Million, *adj.* & *n.* **Tara**.  
 Mind, trouble over, *v.t.* **Dewo**.  
 Mine, *pron.* **Mara** (**maga**).  
 Minute, *n.* **Dakika**.  
 Miracle, *n.* **Hono** (**-ni**).  
 Mirror, *n.* **Rang'i**.  
 Misbehave, *v.i.* **Dwanyore**, morally; **timo anjawo**, to excess.  
 Misbehaviour, *n.* **Dwanyruok**.  
 Miss, *v.t.* **Bayo**, the way; and when aiming at.  
 Mist, *n.* **Ong'ueng'o**, **nyang'ueng'ue**.  
 Mistake, to make a, *v.i.* **Ketho**; **both**, to happen by mistake. He makes a mistake, **Obothne**.  
 Mix, *v.t.* **Riwo**; **kiko**, of powders, grain etc.; **ruwo**, by stirring.  
 Mock, *v.t.* **Charo**, **chayo**.  
 Monday, *n.* **Wuoktich**.  
 Money, *n.* **Pesa**; **mwandu**, wealth.  
 Monkey, *n.* **Onger** (**-che**).

Month, *n.* **Due** (**-che**, **-ye**).  
 More, *adj.* **Moro**, **moko**.  
 More than, *conj.* **Moloyo**, *adv.*  
 More, to give, *v.t.* **Medo**. Shall I give you some more tea? **Amedi chai moko?**  
 Morning, *n.* **Okinyi**; **sa onyango**, 7-10 a.m.  
 Tomorrow, *n.* **Kiny**.  
 Mosquito, *n.* **Suna**.  
 Most of them, many of them, *pl.* **Ng'enygi**, **thothgi**.  
 Mother, *n.* **Miyo** (**mege**), but almost always used in *con.*, **min**, mother of.  
 Mother-in-law, *n.* **Maro**, wife's mother only.  
 Mount, horse, bicycle, *v.t.* **Idho**.  
 Mountain, *n.* **Got** (**-de**).  
 Mouse, *n.* **Gudhugudhu**.  
 Mourn, *v.t.* & *i.* **Ywago**, *v.t.*; **ywak**, *v.i.*  
 Mouth, *n.* **Dhok**. *Con.* **Dho**.  
 Move, up, along, *v.t.* & *i.* **Sudo**, **chwalo**; move house, *v.i.* **Dar**.  
 Much, *adj.* **Mathoth**, **mang'eny**. Very much, *adv.* **Ahinya**. How much? *adj.* **Adi**.  
 Mud, *n.* **Chuodho**.  
 Muddy, to be, *v.i.* **Timo chuodho**.  
 Multiply, *v.t.* & *i.* **Medo**, *v.t.*; **medore**, *v.i.*; increase; **goyo**, *v.t.*, **goyo ndalo**, *v.i.*, maths.  
 Murder, *v.t.* **Nego**.  
 Murder, *n.* **Nek**.  
 Murmur, *v.i.* **Ng'ur**.  
 Mushroom, *n.* **Obwolo**.  
 Musical instrument, *n.* **Thum**.  
 Must, *v. aux.* **Nyaka**, followed by subjunctive.

## N

Nail, *v.t.* **Guro**.  
 Nail, *n.* **Kogno** (**koke**), finger and toe. *Con.* **kok**. **Musmali**, carpenters.  
 Naked, to be, *v.i.* **Duk**.  
 Naked, *adj.* **Duk**, *adv.*, used adverbially where possible.

Name, *v.t.* **Chako**, luongo.  
 Name, *n.* **Nying'** (-nge).  
 Nandi, *n.* **Lang'o**, jalang'o.  
 Napier grass, *n.* **Ogada**.  
 Narrow, *adj.* **Madiny**.  
 Nation, *n.* **Oganda** (-endni.)  
 Near, *prep.* **Machiegni gi**, **chiegni gi**; but, at the side of.  
 Nearly, *adv.* **Both**.  
 Necessary that, to be, *v.i.* **Owinjore**, onego, followed by subjunctive.  
 Neck, *n.* **Ng'ut**; tok, nape.  
 Need, *v.t.* **Dwaro**, chando.  
 Needle, *n.* **Sandan(o)**, riw.  
 Neglect, *v.t.* **Jwang'o**.  
 Neither, *conj.* **Kata**.  
 Nest, *n.* **Od winyo**.  
 Never, *adv.* No exact word. **Pok**, not yet; **kata matin**; **ngang!**  
 New, *adj.* **Manyien**.  
 Newborn, *adj.* **Makwar**.  
 News, *n.* **Wach**, weche.  
 Next, *adj.* **Maluwo**, machielo.  
 Night, *n.* **Otieno**.  
 Nine, *adj.* **Ongachiel**, ochiko.  
 Ninety, *adj.* **Piero ongachiel**, piero ochiko.  
 No, *part.* **Ooyo**, aa, da.  
 Noise, *n.* **Koko**. To make a noise, *v.i.*, **kok**.  
 Nonsense, *n.* **Oyuma**.  
 North, *n.* **Masawa**.  
 Nose, *n.* **Um**. *Con.* **um**.  
 Not, *adv.* **Ok**; **kik**, used with imperative and subjunctive. Not present,  
**Onge**.  
 Nothing, *n.* **Ok** . . . **gimoro**. For nothing, *adv.* **Nono**.  
 Now, *adv.* **Sani**, this instant; **koro**, and now.  
 Nowadays, *adv.* **Ndalogi**, tinde.  
 Number, *n.* **Kwan**.  
 Nurse, *v.t.* **Piro**.  
 Nurse, *n.* **Japidi**, of children.

## O

**O**, *int.* **Yaye**.  
 Oar, *n.* **Ngaye** (ngeyni).  
 Oath, to take, *v.i.* **Kuong'ore**.  
 Oath, *n.* **Kuong'ruok**.  
 Obey, *v.t.* **Mako chik**.  
 Obtain, *v.t.* **Yudo**, nwang'o.  
 Occasion, opportunity, *n.* **Kinde**.  
 Ocean, *n.* **Ataro**, nam.  
 Odour, *n.* **Tik**.  
 Of, *prep.* **Mar** (mag).  
 Offer, *v.t.* **Chiwo**.  
 Often, *adv.* **Pile**.  
 Oh! *int.* **Tho!**  
 Oil, *n.* **Mo**; **mafuta** (Sw.), often used for paraffin.  
 Old, to be, *v.i.* **Ti**. To be older than, **telo ni**.  
 Old, *adj.* **Moti**; **machon**, ancient.  
 Old, to make, *v.t.* **Tiyo**.  
 On, *prep.* **E wi** (ewi).  
 Once, *adv.* **Dichiel**.  
 One, *adj.* **Achiel**.  
 Onion, *n.* **Kitungu**.  
 Only, *adj.* **Kende**, mana. But only, **Mak mana**.  
 Open, *v.t.* & *i.* **Yawo**, *v.t.*; **yaw**, *v.i.*.  
 Open, *adj.* **Mathuolo**, **thuolo nono**, **moyawore**, **moyaw**. I found the  
 door open, **Nanwang'o dhoot nono**.  
 Openly, *adv.* **Ratiro**.  
 Opinion, to be of the, *v.i.* **Galo**.  
 Opportunity, *n.* **Kinde**, **thuolo**.  
 Or, *conj.* **Kata**. In questions, koso? **Idwaro pi koso chak?** Do you  
 want water or milk?  
 Orange, *n.* **Machungwa**.  
 Order, *v.t.* **Chiko**.  
 Order, *n.* **Chik**.  
 Orphan, either parent dead, *n.* **Kich** (-ye).

Ostrich, *n.* **Udo** (ute, -ni.)  
 Other, *adj.* **Machiolo, moko.**  
 Ought, *v. aux.* **Onego, owinjore**, followed by the subjunctive.  
 Our, *adj.* **Marwa** (magwa).  
 Out, outside, *adv.* **Oko.**  
 Over, *prep.* **E wi.**  
 Over, to go, *v.t.* **Kalo.**  
 Overcome, *v.t. & i.* **Loyo, v.t.; lochio, v.i.**  
 Overflow, *v.i.* **O; pong'**, of river.  
 Overjoyed, *v.i.* **II.**  
 Overloaded, to be, with, *v.i.* **Tur gi.**  
 Overtake, *v.t.* **Kadho.**  
 Overtime, *n.* **Tem.**  
 Owe, *v.t.* **Bedo gi gowi.** I owe you, **An gi gopi.** You owe me, **In gi gopa.**  
 Owner of, *n.* **Wuon** (weg).  
 Ox, *n.* **Bwoch, rwath bwoch.**

## P

Pack, e.g. in a suitcase, *v.t. & i.* **Fundo, v.t.; fundo, v.i.**  
 Page, *n.* **Kalatas** (-ese).  
 Pain, *n.* **Rem, lit.** To cause pain to, *v.t.*, **hinyo, ramo.**  
 Painful, to be, *v.i.* **Remo, lit; ramo, v.t.** My leg is painful, **Tienda lit, or Tienda rama.**  
 Painful, *adj.* **Malit.**  
 Paint, *v.t. & i.* **Wiro, wiro gi range.**  
 Paint, *n.* **Range.** Also polish, etc.  
 Paper, *n.* **Kalatas** (-ese).  
 Papyrus, *n.* **Togo.**  
 Parable, *n.* **Ngero** (-che).  
 Paraffin, *n.* **Mo, mafuta, mafuta taya.**  
 Parent, *n.* **Janywol.**  
 Part, *n.* **Kunchiel.**  
 Pass, overtake, *v.t.* **Kadho, kalo.**  
 Pass time, *v.i.* **Budho.**

Pass to, hand to, *v.t.* **Gamo ni.**  
 Pasture, *n.* **Lek** (-ge).  
 Path, *n.* **Yo** (-re); **wang'yo** (-re); **kor**, game track.  
 Patience, *n.* **Horuok.**  
 Patient, to be, *v.i.* **Hore, bedo gi kue.**  
 Patient, hospital, *n.* **Jatuo.**  
 Pay, *v.t. & i.* **Chulo.**  
 Pay, wages, *n.* **Pok, chudo.**  
 Payment, *n.* **Chudo.**  
 Peace, *n.* **Kue; mirembe**, old-fashioned.  
 Peaceful, *adj.* **Mokue.**  
 Pedal, a bicycle, *v.t.* **Nyono.**  
 Peel, *v.t.* **Poko**, with fingers; **yiedho**, with knife.  
 Peg, *v.t.* **Guro.**  
 Pen, pencil, *n.* **Kalam(a)** (-embe).  
 Perfect, *adj.* **Maber chuth, maber mogik; molony**, skilled.  
 Perhaps, *conj.* **Kamoro, ka po, di po.**  
 Permission, *n.* **Kinde.**  
 Persecute, *v.t.* **Sando.**  
 Person, *n.* **Ng'ato (ji), dhano (ji).**  
 Persuade, *v.t.* **Hoyo.**  
 Pick up, *v.t.* **Kwanyo.**  
 Photograph, *n.* **Picha** (-e).  
 Pierce, *v.t.* **Chwowo, tucho.**  
 Pigeon, *n.* **Akuru** (-che).  
 Pillow, *n.* **Muto.**  
 Pin, *v.t.* **Guro.**  
 Pinch, *v.t.* **Ndhuno.**  
 Pipe, *n.* **Kuesi**, tobacco; **fereji**, water.  
 Pitch, a tent, *v.t.* **Guro.**  
 Pity, *n.* **Ng'wono, kech.**  
 Place, *v.t.* **Keto.** Place inside, *v.t.* **Soyo.**  
 Place, *n.* **Kama, kuma, kamoro** (kuonde). Place of, for, **kar.**  
 Plain, *n.* **Pap** (pewe).  
 Plain, of words, argument, etc., *adj.* **Malong'o.**  
 Plan, *v.t.* **Chano.**

Plan, *n.* **Cheno**.  
 Plank, *n.* **Baw, bao (bape)**.  
 Plant, *v.t.* **Pidho**, seedlings, etc.; **komo**, seeds, grain, in holes; **komo**,  
*v.i.*  
 Plaster, *v.t.* **Mwono, wiro**.  
 Plate, *n.* **San** (sende, sande).  
 Play, *v.t. & i.* **Tugo, v.i.**; **goyo, v.t.**, a musical instrument.  
 Play, *n.* **Tugo (-ke)**.  
 Please, *v.t.* **Miyo mor, long'o ni**. If you please, **Kiyie**.  
 Pleased, to be, *v.i.* **Mor**.  
 Pledge, *v.t.* **Singo**.  
 Pledge, *n.* **Muma**.  
 Plentiful, *adj.* **Mogundho**.  
 Plough, *v.t. & i.* **Puro**.  
 Plunder, *v.t.* **Mayo**.  
 Pocket, *n.* **Ofuko, mifuko**.  
 Poison, *n.* **Sum, yath**; **kwiri**, venom.  
 Pole, *n.* **Tal (-nde), yath**.  
 Policeman, *n.* **Japolis, askari (-eche)**.  
 Polish, *v.t.* **Yweyo**. Polish shoes, **goyo wuoche**.  
 Polish, *n.* **Range**.  
 Polite, *adj.* **Mamuol**.  
 Pool, pond, *n.* **Yawo (yewni)**.  
 Poor, *adj.* **Modhier**. Poor man, **jachan, ng'a modhier**.  
 Possible, to be, *v.i.* **Nyalore**: The transitive, **nyalo**, to enable, is preferred.  
 Pot, *n.* **Agulu (-ni)**; **dapi (depige)**, water pot.  
 Potato, *n.* **Rabwon**; **rabwon ngwache**, 'English' potatoes.  
 Pound, *n.* **Ratil**.  
 Pound, *v.t.* **Swago**.  
 Pour, *v.t.* **Olo**. Pour out, away, *v.t.* **Puko**. Poured out, away, **pukore**.  
 Power, *n.* **Teko**.  
 Powerful, *adj.* **Motegno, matek, man gi teko**.  
 Praise, *v.t.* **Pako, dendo**.  
 Praise, *n.* **Pak**.  
 Pray, pray to, *v.t.* **Lamo, kwayo**. Pray for, **lamo ni**.

Pray, *v.i.* **Lemo**.  
 Prayer, *n.* **Lamo, lemo**.  
 Preach, *v.t. & i.* **Yalo**.  
 Precede, *v.t.* **Kwongo ni, telo ni**.  
 Pregnant, to be, *v.i.* **Yach**.  
 Prepare, *v.t.* **Iko, yiko, loso**.  
 Prepared, to be, *v.i.* **Yikore, ikore**.  
 Present, to be, *v.i.* -tie, with full pronouns as prefix. Not to be present,  
*onge*.  
 Press down, *v.t.* **Tielo**.  
 Pretend that, *v.i.* **Wuondore ni**.  
 Prevent, *v.t.* **Geng'o, tamo, mono, sindo**.  
 Price, *n.* **Nengo**.  
 Pride, *n.* **Sunga**.  
 Priest, sacrificing, *n.* **Jadolo**.  
 Prison, *n.* **Jela, od tuech**.  
 Profit, *n.* **Ohala**.  
 Progress, *v.i.* **Dongo, v.t. & i.** Also to cause to progress.  
 Progress, *n.* **Dongo, dongruok**.  
 Promise, *v.t.* **Chiko, singore kod**.  
 Promise, *n.* **Singruok**.  
 Prop, prop up, *v.t.* **Siro**.  
 Prophecy, *v.i.* **Koro wach**.  
 Prophet, *n.* **Jakor wach, janabi, ajwoga**.  
 Protect, *v.t.* **Rito**.  
 Proud, to be, *v.i.* **Sungore**.  
 Proverb, *n.* **Ngero (-che)**.  
 Publicly, *adv.* **Ratiro**.  
 Puff adder, *n.* **U, uu**.  
 Pugnacious, *adj.* **Makwiny, makinj**.  
 Pull, *v.t.* **Ywayo**.  
 Pump up, *v.t.* **Kudho**.  
 Pumpkin, *n.* **Budho**.  
 Puncture, *v.t.* **Tucho**. To be punctured, *v.i.* **Tuch**.  
 Punish, *v.t.* **Kumo**.  
 Puppy, *n.* **Nyaguok (nyiguogi)**.

Pure, *adj.* **Maler**; maliw, of water only.  
 Pursue, *v.t.* **Lawo**.  
 Push, *v.t.* **Dhiro, chwalo**.  
 Put, *v.t.* **Keto**.  
 Put inside, *v.t.* **Soyo**.  
 Put on, *v.t.* **Rwako**, clothes; **sidho**, hat.  
 Put out, *v.t.* **Nego**, fire, light.  
 Put together, pack, *v.t.* & *i.* **Fundo, v.t.; fundo, v.i.**  
 Put up with, *v.t.* **Dhil gi**.  
 Putrid, *adj.* **Matop**.

## Q

Quail, *n.* **Aluru**.  
 Quarrel, *v.i.* **Dhiaw**.  
 Quarrel, *n.* **Dhaw**.  
 Quarrelsome, to be, *v.i.* **Kwiny, kiny**.  
 Queen, *n.* **Ruoth madhako, ruoth**.  
 Question, *v.t.* **Penjo**, ask a question of.  
 Question, *n.* **Penj**.  
 Quickly, *adv.* **Piyo, mapiyò, piyopiyo, gi ng'wech**.  
 Quiet, to be, *v.i.* **Ling'**, kue, mos.  
 Quietly, *adv.* **Mos**.  
 Quite, *adv.* **Chutho, te**. It is quite finished, **Orumo te**.

## R

Rabbit, *n.* **Apwoyo (-che)**.  
 Rain, *v.i.* **Koth chue**. Drizzle, rain lightly, *v.i.* **Ng'idho, nyidho**.  
 Rain, *n.* **Koth**.  
 Rainbow, *n.* **Lihudu**.  
 Rains, rainy season, *n.* **Chwiri, chiri**, long, (Feb.); **opon**, short (Nov.)  
 Raise, *v.t.* **Ting'o malo; chiero**, from the dead.  
 Ram, *n.* **Im (-bè)**.  
 Rat, *n.* **Oyieyo**.  
 Raw, *adj.* **Ma ok otedi; manumu**, uncooked, not properly cooked.  
 Reach, *v.t.* **Chopo, tundo. Chopo**, also cause to reach.

Read, *v.t.* & *i.* **Somo, v.t.; somo, v.i.**  
 Ready, to be, *v.i.* **Yikore, ikore; chiek**, of food.  
 Ready, to make, *v.t.* **Yiko, iko**.  
 Reap, *v.t.* & *i.* **Kayo, v.t.; keyo, v.i.**  
 Reason, *n.* **Gimomiyo, gi momiyo**.  
 Receive, *v.t.* **Yudo, kawo; rwako**, a visitor.  
 Recently, *adv.* **Nende**, last 24 hours. Stands before verb.  
 Red, *adj.* **Makwar**.  
 Redeem, *v.t.* **Waro**.  
 Redeemer, *n.* **Jawar**.  
 Redemption, *n.* **Warruok**.  
 Reed, *n.* **Odundu**.  
 Refuse, *v.t.* **Tuono**, to give what is asked; **tamo**, refuse to allow to.  
 Refuse, *v.i.* **Dagi** (not to grant a request); **tamore**.  
 Refuse, *n.* **Yugi**.  
 Rejoice, *v.i.* **Mor; il**, greatly.  
 Relation, relative, *n.* **Wat (-wete)**. *Irr.* **Owadwa**, my relation.  
 Release; *v.t.* **Gonyo**.  
 Religion, *n.* **Dini (-de)**.  
 Remain, *v.i.* **Dong'**, left over; **siko**, in a place.  
 Remainder, *n.* **Gi modong'**.  
 Remember, *v.t.* & *i.* **Paro**.  
 Remove, *v.t.* **Golo; waro**, part of.  
 Repair, *v.t.* **Loso**.  
 Repent, *v.i.* **Loko chuny, lokorè**.  
 Repentance, *n.* **Lokruok**.  
 Reply to, *v.t.* **Dwoko**, takes two objects. *Lit.* return to.  
 Reply, *n.* **Dwoko**.  
 Reporter, *n.* **Jafwamb wach**.  
 Request, *v.t.* **Kwayo**.  
 Rescue, *v.t.* **Konyo, reso**.  
 Resemble, *v.t.* **Chalo kod, chal kod**.  
 Respect, *v.t.* **Luoro, dendo**.  
 Respect, *n.* **Luor**.  
 Rest, *v.i.* **Yueyo**.  
 Rest, *n.* **Yueyo**.

Resurrection, *n.* **Chier**.  
 Return, *v.t.* & *i.* **Dwoko**, *v.t.*; **duogo**, *v.i.*, return to owner.  
 Reveal, *v.t.* **Fwenyo**, abstract things; **elo**, uncover, concrete things.  
 Revenge, *n.* **Kuor**.  
 Revenge, to take, *v.t.* **Chulo kuor ni**, for; **chulo kuor kuom**, on.  
 Rib, *n.* **Ng'et (-de)**.  
 Rice, *n.* **Mchele, michele**.  
 Rich, *adj.* **Momew**, of soil; **ich man, Jamwandu, jamoko, japith**.  
 Right, to be, *v.t.* **Kare**, with full pronouns. You are right, **In kare**.  
 Right, *adj.* **Korachwich, makorachwich**. As opposed to left.  
 Righteous, *adj.* **Makare, maler**.  
 Ring, *n.* **Tere**.  
 Rip, *v.t.* **Yiecho**.  
 Ripe, *adj.* **Mochiek, mokuok**.  
 Ripped, *adj.* **Moyiech**.  
 Rise, *v.i.* **A malo, chung'**; **dum**, of smoke; **chier**, from the dead.  
 Rivalry, *n.* **Piem**.  
 River, *n.* **Aora (-e)**.  
 Road, *n.* **Ndara (-che)**; **yo (-re)**, way, path.  
 Roar, *v.i.* **Ruto**, animals.  
 Roast, *v.t.* **Bulo**, in ashes; **chielo**, in a pan without water.  
 Rob, *v.t.* **Mayo**, *v.t.*, takes two direct objects; **mecho**, *v.i.*  
 Robbery, *n.* **Mecho**.  
 Rock, *n.* **Lwanda (Iwendni)**; **kidi (-te)**, small.  
 Roof, *n.* **Tado (tedni, tete)**.  
 Room, *n.* **Ot (udi)**. Sitting room, **Od budho**.  
 Root, *n.* **Tielo (-nde)**.  
 Rope, *n.* **Tol (-nde)**; **uno (un)**, for tying cattle.  
 Rot, *v.t.* & *i.* **Towo**, *v.t.*; **top**, *v.i.*, to be rotten.  
 Rotate, *v.t.* & *i.* **Lworo, winyo, rundo**, *v.t.*; **wirore**, *v.i.*  
 Rotten, *adj.* **Motop**.  
 Round, *adj.* **Molworore**. To go round, *v.t.*, **lworo**.  
 Rouse, *v.t.* **Chiewo**.  
 Row, *n.* **Tieng' (-nge)**.  
 Rub, in, on, *v.t.* **Rudho**.  
 Rub out, erase, *v.t.* **Rucho**.

Rubbish, *n.* **Yugi**.  
 Ruler, *n.* **Ruoth (-dhi)**; **rapim**, measuring.  
 Run, run from, *v.i.* **Ringo**.  
 Runny, *adj.* **Modhiek**, watery.  
 Rust, *v.i.* **Nyal mako**, *v.t.* It rusts, **Nyal make**.  
 Rust, *n.* **Nyal**.

## S

Sack, *n.* **Gunia (-de)**, **ogunia**.  
 Sad, to be, *v.i.* **Kuyo, bedo gi kuyo**.  
 Safari ants, *n.* **Thomorno, ochonglo**.  
 Safe, *adj.* **Mokan maber**.  
 Salary, *n.* **Msara, musara, pok, chudo**.  
 Saliva, *n.* **Olawo**.  
 Salt, *n.* **Kado, chumbi**.  
 Salvation, *n.* **Warruok**, redemption; **konyruok**, assistance.  
 Same, *adj.* **Machalore, moromore**. Same as, **Machalo kod**.  
 Sand, *n.* **Kuoyo**.  
 Sandal, *n.* **Wuor, wor (-che)**.  
 Satisfy, *v.t.* **Romo**; **yieng'o**, food only.  
 Satisfied, to be, *v.i.* **Yieng'**, food.  
 Saturday, *n.* **Ngeso**.  
 Saucepan, *n.* **Sufuria**.  
 Saucer, *n.* **Tat kikombe**.  
 Save, *v.t.* **Konyo**, help; **reso**, rescue; **waro**, redeem; **kwoyo**, heal; **kano**, money.  
 Saved, *adj.* **Mowar, mokwo**.  
 Saviour, *n.* **Jakony**, helper; **jares**, rescuer; **jawar**, redeemer.  
 Saw, *n.* **Musmeno**.  
 Say, *v.t.* & *i.* **Wacho**, **ko**.  
 Saying, *n.* **Ngero (-che)**.  
 Scales, *n.* **Ratili**.  
 Scatter, *v.t.* & *i.* **Keyo**, *v.t.*; **ke**, *v.i.*  
 Scattered, *adj.* **Moke**.  
 School, *n.* **Skul, Sikul (-nde)**.

Scissors, *n.* **Makas**.  
Scratch, *v.t.* & *i.* **Gwaro**, *v.t.*, deeply; **gwonyo**, *v.t.*, an itch;  
**gwonyore**, *v.i.*  
Sea, *n.* **Nam, ataro**.  
Season, *n.* **Oro**, dry; **chwiri, chiri**, long rains; **opon**, short rains.  
Search for, *v.t.* **Dwaro**, manyo.  
Seat, *n.* **Kom** (-be).  
Secret, *adj.* **Maling'ling'**; **mopando**, hidden.  
Secretly, *adv.* **Ling'ling'**, **apanda**.  
See, *v.t.* & *i.* **Neno**, *v.t.*; **nen**, *v.i.*  
Seed, *n.* **Kodhi** (*pl.* **kothe**, only used for different kinds of seeds).  
Seem, *v.i.* **Nenore**, **chal ka**.  
Select, *v.t.* **Kwanyo**, **yiero**.  
Selected, *adj.* **Moyier**.  
Self, *n.* **-wuon**. Myself, **awuon**. Themselves, **giwegi**, etc.  
Sell, *v.t.* & *i.* **Loko**, **ng'iewo**; **hono**, hawk. (N.B. **Ng'iewo** also to buy).  
Send, *v.t.* **Oro**; **kowo**, send something with someone.  
Separate, *v.t.* & *i.* **Pogo**, *v.t.*; **pogore**, *v.i.*  
Separate, people fighting, *v.t.* **Thego**.  
Serve, *v.t.* **Tiyo ni**.  
Set, of sun, *v.i.* **Podho**.  
Set fire to, *v.t.* **Moko**.  
Seven, *adj.* **Abiriyo**.  
Seventy, *adj.* **Piero abiriyo**.  
Several, *adj.* **Mogwarore**.  
Severe, *adj.* **Makech**.  
Sew, *v.t.* & *i.* **Twang'o**, **kwoyo**, *v.t.*; **tueng'o**, **kuocho**, *v.i.*  
Shade, shadow, *n.* **Tipo**.  
Shake, *v.t.* & *i.* **Yiengo**, *v.t.*; **yiengni**, *v.i.*  
Shame, *v.t.* **Kuodo wich**. His deed shames him, **Timne kuodo wiye**.  
Shame, *n.* **Wichkuot**.  
Shape, *n.* **Kido** (-te).  
Share, *n.* **Pok**, **migawo**.  
Share, *v.t.* **Pogo**, distribute.  
Sharp, *adj.* **Mabith**.  
Sharpen, *v.t.* **Piango**, tool; **yjedho**, pencil, wood.

Shave, *v.t.* & *i.* **Lielo**, *v.t.*; **liedo**, **lielore**, *v.i.*  
She, *pron.* **En**, **o-**.  
Sheep, *n.* **Rombo** (-e).  
Sheet, *n.* **Sit** (-de), **suka**.  
Shepherd, *n.* **Jakwath**.  
Shine, *v.i.* **Rieny**.  
Ship, *n.* **Meli** (-nde).  
Shiver, *v.i.* **Kirni**, **tetni**.  
Shoe, *n.* **Wuor**, **wor** (-che).  
Shop, *n.* **Duka** (-e, -ni).  
Shore, *n.* **Dhonam**.  
Short, *adj.* **Machiek**; **madundo**, of people. Short person, **nyadundo**.  
Short, to fall, *v.i.* **Rem**.  
Shorts, *n.* **Sirwali**.  
Should, *v. aux.* **Onego**, **owinjore**, followed by subjunctive with subject of sentence.  
Shoulder, *n.* **Gok** (-e).  
Show, *v.t.* **Nyiso**.  
Shut, *v.t.* & *i.* **Loro**, **chiego**, *v.t.*; **lor**, *v.i.*  
Shutter, *n.* **Thigo**.  
Sick, to be, *v.i.* **Tuo**; **ng'ok**, vomit.  
Sickness, *n.* **Tuo**.  
Side, *n.* **Kor**. Side of, **kor**, **dir**, **bath**; **geng'**, of river. At the side of, but. Side to side, *adv.* **Koni gi koni**. This side, **koni**. That side, **kocha**. On one side, **tenge**.  
Sideways, *adv.* **Ariwa**, **gidire**, **gibathe**.  
Sieve, sift, *v.t.* **Dhing'o**; **chungo**, sieve out.  
Sieve, *n.* **Dhing'**, **radhing'**, **rachungi**.  
Sign, signpost, *n.* **Ranyis**.  
Silent, *adj.* **Mokue**, **moling'**.  
Similar, to be, *v.i.* **Romore**, **chalore**. Similar to, *v.t.* **Chalo kod**.  
Simple, *n.* **Mayot**.  
Simply, *adv.* **Mana**, merely, only.  
Simsim, *n.* **Nyim**.  
Simultaneously, *adv.* **Rat**.  
Sin, *v.i.* **Ketho**.

Sin, *n.* **Richo**, **ketho**.  
 Since, *prep.* **Nyaka a**, **nyaka chakre**. Since, *conj.* **Bang' ka**.  
 Sinful, *adj.* **Marach** (-icho).  
 Sinew, *n.* **Ler** (-che).  
 Sing, *v.t.* & *i.* **Wero**, *v.t.*; **wer**, *v.i.*  
 Sink, *v.t.* & *i.* **Nimo**, *v.t.*; **nimo**, *v.i.*  
 Sinner, *n.* **Jaricho**, **jaketho**.  
 Sisal, *n.* **Tworo**.  
 Sister, *n.* **Nyamego**. Almost always used in *con.* **Nyamera**, **nyaminwa**  
 (**nyiminewa**), my sister, etc.  
 Sister of, *n.* **Nyamin** (**nyimine**).  
 Sit, *v.i.* **Bedo**, **bet**.  
 Six, *adj.* **Auchiel**.  
 Sixty, *adj.* **Piero auchiel**.  
 Skid, *v.i.* **Kier**.  
 Skilful, skilled, to be, *v.i.* **Lony**.  
 Skill, *n.* **Lony**.  
 Skin, *v.t.* **Yang'o**.  
 Skin, *n.* **Del** (*con.* **dend**); **pien** (-de), hide.  
 Sky, *n.* **Polo**.  
 Slander, *v.t.* **Hango**.  
 Slap, *v.t.* **Pamo**, **thalo**.  
 Slash, *v.t.* **Beto**.  
 Slasher, *n.* **Rabet**. For cutting grass.  
 Slaughter, *v.t.* & *i.* **Yang'o**, *v.t.*; **yeng'o**, *v.i.*  
 Slave, *n.* **Misumba**.  
 Sleep, *v.i.* **Nindo**.  
 Slide, slip, *v.i.* **Kier**.  
 Slow, *adj.* **Mamos**.  
 Slowly, *adv.* **Mosmos**, **nyamos**.  
 Small, *adj.* **Matin** (-do); **madundo**, of people. Small person,  
**nyadundo**.  
 Smear, *v.t.* **Wiro**; **mwono**, plaster.  
 Smell, *v.t.* & *i.* **Ng'ueyo**, *v.t.*; **dum**, **ng'ue**, *v.i.*  
 Smell, *n.* **Tik**.  
 Smile, *v.i.* **Bwonjo**.

Smoke, *v.i.* **Iro dum**. The fire smokes, **Ich mach dum**. To smoke  
 tobacco, **madho ndawa**.  
 Smoke, *n.* **Iro**. *Con.* **Ich**.  
 Smooth, *adj.* **Mopoth**, to the touch; **mopie**, level.  
 Snake, *n.* **Thuol** (-nde).  
 Snap, *v.t.* **Chodo**. Snapped, to be, *v.i.* **Chot**.  
 Sneeze, *v.i.* **Jir**, **gir**.  
 Soap, *n.* **Sabun**.  
 Sober, *adj.* **Ma wang'e ler**. (Ma wang'gi ler.)  
 Soft, *adj.* **Mayom**.  
 Soil, *n.* **Lowo** (-pe).  
 Soldier, *n.* **Jalweny**, **askari** (**askeche**, **waskache**), **jakedo**.  
 Solid, *adj.* **Matek**.  
 Some, *adj.* **Moro** (**moko**).  
 Something, *n.* **Gimoro**.  
 Sometime, *n.* **Sa moro**, **kamoro**. Sometimes, **kamoro**.  
 Somewhere, *n.* **Kamoro**.  
 Son, *n.* **Wuowi**, **wuoyi** (ya-). *Irr. con.* **Wuod** (**yawuot**).  
 Song, *n.* **Wer** (-nde).  
 Soon, *adv.* **Mapiyo**; **wang'**, **ang'**, later the same day. Stand before  
 verb.  
 Sore, to be, *v.i.* **Lit**.  
 Sore, *n.* **Adhola**.  
 Sorrow, *n.* **Kuyo**. I am sorrowful, **Awinjo kuyo**.  
 Sorry, to be, *v.i.* **Wuoro**. **Mos!** An expression of condolence.  
 Sort, *n.* **Kido** (-te). What sort of? *adj.* **Manade?**  
 Soul, *n.* **Chuny**.  
 Sound, *n.* **Dwol** (-nde).  
 Soup, *n.* **Kado**.  
 Sour, *n.* **Mawach**.  
 South, *n.* **Milambo**.  
 Sow, *v.t.* & *i.* **Chwoyo**, **ludo**, **kiro**; broadcast; **dib**, **komo**, *v.t.*;  
**komo**, *v.i.*  
 Speak, *v.i.* **Wuoyo**, **loso**.  
 Spear, *n.* **Tong'** (-nge).  
 Speed, *n.* **Ng'wech**.

Spell, magic, *n.* **Nawi** (nepe).  
 Spend, *v.t.* **Tieko**, finish; **konyore gi**, use. Spend a night at, **Nindo**.  
**Nindo dichiel**, spend one night.  
 Spherical, *adj.* **Molworore**.  
 Spider, *n.* **Otieng'** (-nge).  
 Spill, *v.t.* **Puko**. Spilt, to be, *v.i.* **Pukore**.  
 Spirit, *n.* **Chuny**; **jachien** (jochiende), evil.  
 Spiritual, *adj.* **Mar chuny**.  
 Spit, *v.i.* **Ng'ulo olawo**.  
 Spittle, *n.* **Olawo**.  
 Split, *v.t.* **Baro**. To be split, **barore**.  
 Spoil, *v.t.* **Ketho**, **njawo**, character.  
 Spoilt, to be, *v.i.* **Kethore**.  
 Spoon, *n.* **Kijiko** (-e).  
 Sprain, *v.t.* **Wilo**.  
 Spread, *v.t.* **Keyo**. Spread out, *v.t.* **Yaro**; **pedho**, a cloth.  
 Spread, news, *v.t.* **Lando**. To be spread, **landore**.  
 Spring, *n.* **Soko**; **thidhiya**, if in a marshy place.  
 Sprout, bud, *v.i.* **Loth**; germinate, *ti*, **twi**.  
 Squeeze, *v.t.* **Diyo**. Squeeze out, *v.t.* **Biyo**.  
 Stab, *v.t.* **Chwowo**.  
 Stagger, *v.i.* **Dhach**, e.g. child.  
 Stalk of millet or maize, *n.* **Tiang'**.  
 Stammerer, *n.* **Radwal** (-nde).  
 Stamp on, *v.t.* **Nyono**.  
 Stand, *v.i.* **Chung'**. Stand up, *v.i.* **Chung'**, a **malo**.  
 Stand up, set upright, *v.t.* **Chungo**.  
 Star, *n.* **Sulué** (sulni).  
 Start, *v.t.* **Chako**.  
 Stay, *v.i.* **Bedo**, bet; **siko**, a long time.  
 Steal, *v.t.* & *i.* **Kwalo**, *v.t.*; **kuelo**, *v.i.*  
 Steam, *n.* **Muya**.  
 Stew, *n.* **Dek**.  
 Stick, *v.t.* & *i.* **Mako**, *v.t.*; **moko**, *v.i.*, get stuck.  
 Stick, *n.* **Luth** (-dhe); **kede**, green twig.  
 Stiff, *adj.* **Mojony**.

Still, *adj.* **Mokue**, **moling'**.  
 Still, *adv.* **Pod**.  
 Stir, *v.t.* **Rudo**. Stir together, *v.t.* **Ruwo**.  
 Stoke, *v.t.* **Chwako**.  
 Stomach, *n.* **Ich** (iye).  
 Stone, *n.* **Kidi** (kite).  
 Stool, *n.* **Kom** (-be).  
 Stop, *v.t.* **Tamo**, **sindo**, **geng'o**, prevent; **chungo**, halt.  
 Stop, *v.i.* **Weyo**, cease; **chung'**, halt.  
 Stopper, *n.* **Radin** (-de).  
 Store, *v.t.* **Kano**.  
 Store, *n.* **Kar keno**.  
 Story, *n.* **Sigana** (-endni).  
 Stove, *n.* **Kendo**.  
 Straight, *adj.* **Moriere**, **moriere tir**, **mochikore tir**.  
 Straighten, *v.t.* **Rieyo**.  
 Straightforward, *adj.* **Mobidhore**.  
 Strange, *adj.* **Mayore**, **miwuoro**, **magalagala**, **mawendo**.  
 Stranger, *n.* **Ng'a ma wendo**; **wendo** (welo), visitor.  
 Strangle, *v.t.* **Thung'o**, **deyo**.  
 Stream, *n.* **Aora** (-e).  
 Strength, *n.* **Teko**.  
 Stretch, *v.t.* **Rieyo**.  
 Stretched, *adj.* **Moriere**.  
 Strike, *v.t.* **Goyo**.  
 String, *n.* **Tol** (-nde).  
 Stroll, *v.i.* **Bayo**. We are going for a stroll, **Wadhi bayo**.  
 Strong, *adj.* **Matek**, **motegno**.  
 Student, *n.* **Japuonj(o)re**.  
 Study, *v.t.* & *i.* **Puonjore**, *v.t.* & *i.* **Somo**, *v.i.* To be at school, college.  
 Study, *n.* **Puonjruok**.  
 Stumble, *v.i.* **Chwanyore**. Cause to stumble, *v.t.* **Chwanyo**.  
 Subtract, *v.t.* **Golo**.  
 Suck, *v.t.* **Nyodho**.  
 Suckle, *v.t.* **Dhodho**.  
 Suet, *n.* **Bor**.

Suffer, *v.i.* **Neno masira**. To cause to suffer, *v.t.* **Sando**.  
 Suffering, *n.* **Sand, masira** (-che).  
 Suffice, be sufficient (for), *v.t.* & *i.* **Romø**, *v.t.* & *i.*  
 Suffocate, *v.t.* & *i.* **Thung'o**, *v.t.*; **thung'ore**, *v.i.*  
 Sugar, *n.* **Sukari**; **niang'**, sugar-cane.  
 Sugary, *adj.* **Mamilimili**.  
 Suitable, *adj.* **Mowinjore**.  
 Sun, *n.* **Chieng'**, **wang'chieng'**.  
 Sunday, *n.* **Juma pili**, **chieng' juma**, **odira**, **chieng' mudira**.  
 Support, *v.t.* **Siro**.  
 Suppose, *v.i.* **Galo**.  
 Surpass, *v.t.* **Loyo**, **hingo**, **hewo**, **yombo**; **kadho**, pass; **dhiero**,  
 utterly surpass.  
 Surprise, *v.t.* **Bwogo**, **poyo**. Surprised, to be, *v.i.* **Bwok**, **po**.  
 Suspect, *v.t.* **Chich kod**.  
 Swallow, *v.t.* **Mwonyo**.  
 Swamp, *n.* **Otodo**; **thidhiya** if a spring as well.  
 Swear, on oath, *v.i.* **Kuong'ore**.  
 Sweat, *v.i.* **Luya chuer**, **luya wuok**. I sweat, **Lucha chuer**.  
 Sweat, *n.* **Luya**. *Con.* **Luch**.  
 Sweep, *v.t.* & *i.* **Yweyo**, *v.t.*; **yuecho**, *v.i.*  
 Sweet, *adj.* **Mamilimili**. Pleasant tasting, **mamit**.  
 Swell, *v.i.* **Kuot**.  
 Swim, *v.t.* & *i.* **Goyo abal**, **kwang'**, *v.i.* **Kwang'o**, swim across.

## T

Table, *n.* **Mesa** (-e). To lay a table, **Pedho mesa**.  
 Tail, *n.* **Ip**, **yip**. *Con.* **Iw**.  
 Tailor, *n.* **Jatueng'o**.  
 Take, *v.t.* **Kawo**. Take away, **golo**. Take hold of, **mako**. Take off,  
**lonyo**, clothes; **duin**, birds, planes. Take to, **tero**, **kowo**. Take out,  
**golo**. Take and go with, **dhi kod**.  
 Talk, *v.i.* **Wuoyo**, **twak**, **loso**, **goyo mbaka**.  
 Tall, *adj.* **Mabor** (-yo).  
 Tap, *v.t.* **Dwong'o**.

Tap, *n.* **Fereji**.  
 Tarpaulin, *n.* **Tandarua**.  
 Taste, *v.t.* **Bilo**.  
 Taste, flavour, *n.* **Ndhandhu**.  
 Tasteless, *adj.* **Maboth**.  
 Tasty, *adj.* **Mamit**.  
 Tax, *n.* **Osuru**, **usuru**, **usuro**.  
 Tea, *n.* **Chai**, drink; **majan**, in packet.  
 Teapot, *n.* **Birika**.  
 Teach, *v.t.* **Puonjo**.  
 Teacher, *n.* **Japuonj**.  
 Teaching, *n.* **Puonj**.  
 Tear, *v.t.* **Yiecho**.  
 Tear, *n.* **Ka moyiech**, rip.  
 Tear, *n.* **Piwang'**, eye.  
 Telephone, *v.i.* **Goyo sim**.  
 Telephone, telegram, *n.* **Sim**, **simo**, **simu**.  
 Tell, *v.i.* **Wacho ni**, **nyiso**, **ko ni**. Tell forth, *v.t.* **Hulo**.  
 Tempt, *v.t.* **Temo**.  
 Temptation, *n.* **Tem**.  
 Ten, *n.* & *adj.* **Apar** (piero).  
 Ten-cent piece, *n.* **Otongolo**, **otonglo**, **tongolo**, **tonglo**.  
 Tendon, *n.* **Ler** (-che).  
 Tent, *n.* **Hema** (-be).  
 Termites, *n.* **Biye**.  
 That, *adj.* **-no**; **-cha**, over there; **chande**, referred to.  
 That, *pron.* **Mano**; **macha**, that over there; **ma**, *rel. pron.* Like that,  
**kamano**, *adv.*  
 That, *conj.* **Ni**, **ka**; **ni mondo**, **mondo**, in order that.  
 Thatching grass, *n.* **Olenge**, stalks; **osinde**, leaves.  
 The, *adj.* Use demonstrative adjective for emphasis. No specific word.  
 Thee, *pron.* **In**, **-i**.  
 Theft, *n.* **Kuo**.  
 Them, *pron.* **Gin**, **-gi**.  
 Then, *adv.* & *conj.* **Sano**, **gi kanyo**, *adv.*, at once; **eka**, **mi**, *conj.*, and  
 then.

There, *n.* **Kacha, kucha, kanyo, ku.**  
 Therefore, *conj.* **E momiyo.**  
 Thereupon, *conj.* **Eka, mi.**  
 These, *adj. & pron.* **-gi, adj.; magi, these things; jogi, these people.**  
 They, *pron.* **Gin, gi-**  
 Thief, *n.* **Jakuo.**  
 Thigh, *n.* **Em (embe), inner, lower; bam (bembe), outer, upper, hip.**  
 Thin, *v.i.* **Dhero.**  
 Thing, *n.* **Gi (gik). Con. gir (gi). Something, gimoro.**  
 Think, *v.t. & i.* **Paro, galo.**  
 Thirst, *n.* **Riyo.**  
 Thirsty, to be, *v.i.* **Riyo mako, riyo loyo, v.t.; bedo gi riyo, v.i.**  
 We are thirsty. **Riyo makowa.**  
 Thirty, *adj.* **Piero adek.**  
 Thirteen, *adj.* **Apar gadek.**  
 This, *pron.* **Ma, mae, mani.**  
 This, *adj.* **-ni.**  
 Thorn, *n.* **Kudho (pl. kuthe, only used of different sorts).**  
 Those, *pron.* **Mago; maka, those over there.**  
 Those, *adj.* **-go; -ka, over there.**  
 Thou, *pron.* **In, i-**  
 Though, *conj.* **Kata.**  
 Thought, *n.* **Paro.**  
 Thousand, *adj.* **Gana, alfu.**  
 Thread, *n.* **Usi, cotton; lak (-e, leke), of nut, bolt.**  
 Threaten, *v.t.* **Siemo.**  
 Three, *adj.* **Adek.**  
 Thresh, *v.t.* **Dino.**  
 Throat, *n.* **Dwol (-nde).**  
 Throw, *v.t.* **Diro, wito; bolo, cast.**  
 Throw at, *v.t.* **Bayo gi. They are throwing stones at the tree, Gibayo yath gi kite.**  
 Throw away, *v.t.* **Wito, wito oko.**  
 Thunder, *v.i.* **Polo mor.**  
 Thursday, *n.* **Tichang'wen.**  
 Thus, *adv.* **Kama; kamano, like that.**

Tick, *n.* **Okuodo.**  
 Tie, *v.t.* **Tueyo, also tie up; tudo, join by tying, tie together.**  
 Timber, *n.* **Yien; bao, baw, when sawn.**  
 Time, *n.* **Kinde, opportunity, occasion.**  
 Times, *n.* **Ndalo, tielo, di-. Three times, Ndalo adek, didek. How many times? Didi?**  
 Tin, *n.* **Mkebe, okebe (-pe); debe, four-gallon.**  
 Tire, *v.t.* **Olo.**  
 Tired, to be, *v.i.* **Ol. Tired of, v.t. Sin kod, jok kod.**  
 To, *prep.* **Ir, persons; e, places, things.**  
 Toad, *n.* **Ogwal (-nde).**  
 Tobacco, *n.* **Ndawa.**  
 Today, *n.* **Kawuono, tinende.**  
 Together, *adv.* **Kaachiel; rat, simultaneously.**  
 Tomato, *n.* **Nyanya.**  
 Tomorrow, *n.* **Kiny. Lit. the morrow. The day after tomorrow, orucha.**  
 Tongue, *n.* **Lep. Con. lew.**  
 Tooth, *n.* **Lak (-e, leke).**  
 Top, *n.* **Wich. Top of, wi. On top of, e wi.**  
 Torn, *adj.* **Moyiech.**  
 Touch, *v.t.* **Mulo.**  
 Towards, *prep.* **Ir, motion; kochiko, aiming at, facing.**  
 Track, *n.* **Kor (-che), animal; yo (yore), any small path.**  
 Trade, *v.i.* **Loko ohala. Sell what you have bought, loko. Buy wholesale and sell, waro.**  
 Trade, *n.* **Ohala.**  
 Trader, *n.* **Jaohala, jahala, jalok ohala.**  
 Train, *n.* **Gari (-che).**  
 Translate, *v.i.* **Loko wach. Translate for me, lokha wach.**  
 Trap, *v.t.* **Chiko.**  
 Travel, *v.i.* **Wuotho.**  
 Tread on, *v.t.* **Nyono.**  
 Treatment, medical, *n.* **Thieth.**  
 Tree, *n.* **Yath (yien).**  
 Tremble, *v.i.* **Tetni, kirni, yiengni.**  
 Tribe, *n.* **Oganda (-endni).**

Troubled, to be, *v.i.* **Chandore, thagore.**  
 Trouble, *v.t.* **Chando, thago.**  
 Trouble, *n.* **Chandruok, thagruok.**  
 True, *adj.* **Maradier, madier.**  
 Trust, *v.t.* **Geno.**  
 Trust, *n.* **Geno.**  
 Truth, *n.* **Adier, adiera.**  
 Truthfully, *adv.* **Adier, gi adier.**  
 Try, *v.t.* **Temo.**  
 Tsetse fly, *n.* **Maugo.**  
 Tuesday, *n.* **Tichariyo.**  
 Turn, *v.t.* **Loko**; over; **wicho**, round.  
 Turn, *v.i.* **Lokore**, over; **wirore**, round; **baro**, when travelling.  
**Wabaro koracham**, we turn left.  
 Twenty, *adj.* **Piero ariyo, pierariyo.**  
 Twice, *adv.* **Diriyo.**  
 Twins, *n.* **Rude.**  
 Twisted, *adj.* **Mobam.**  
 Twisting, *adj.* **Mogondore**, of river, road.  
 Two, *adj.* **Ariyo.**  
 Tyre, *n.* **Mpira (-che).**

## U

Uncle, mother's brother, *n.* **Neyo**. Mainly used in *con.* **ner**, uncle of.  
 Uncle, father's brother, *n.* **Wuoro**. Mainly used in *con.* **wuon (weg)**.  
 Uncover, *v.t.* **Elo.**  
 Under, *prep.* **E bwo.**  
 Understand, *v.t.* **Winjo, winjo tiend**, *lit.* hear the meaning of;  
**donjo ni**. They understand it, **odonjonigi**.  
 Undo, *v.t.* **Gonyo; yawo**, open.  
 Undress, *v.i.* **Lonyo, v.t.** With clothes removed as object.  
 Union, *n.* **Riwruok.**  
 Unite, *v.t.* & *i.* **Riwo, v.t.; riwore, v.i.**  
 Unlawful, *adj.* **Mokwer.**  
 Unless, *conj.* **Mak mana ka.**

Unlock, *v.t.* **Yawo.**  
 Unripe, *adj.* **Ma pok ochiek.**  
 Untie, *v.t.* **Gonyo.**  
 Until, *conj.* & *prep.* **Nyaka, nyaka chop.**  
 Untrue, *adj.* **Ma ok adier.**  
 Unusual, *adj.* **Mayore.**  
 Up, *adv.* **Malo**. Go up, **idho.**  
 Upon, *prep.* **E wi.**  
 Upper, *adj.* **Mamalo.**  
 Upright, *adv.* **Tir.**  
 Uproot, *v.t.* **Pudho.**  
 Upwards, *adv.* **Malo.**  
 Urinate, *v.i.* **Layo.**  
 Urine, *n.* **Lach.**  
 Urge, *v.t.* **Chuno.**  
 Us, *pron.* **Wan, -wa.**  
 Usual, *adj.* **Mapile.**  
 Usually, *adv.* **Pile; -nga, -ga**, suffixed to verb.  
 Usually to, *v. aux.* **Thoro, hinyo**. Followed by verb in infinitive.  
 Use, *v.t.* **Konyore gi**.  
 Useful, *adj.* **Mikonyrigo; ma konyo**, useful to.

## V

Vacant, *adj.* **Manono, mathuolo.**  
 Vain, in, *adv.* **Nono, kayiem, kayiem nono.**  
 Valuable, *adj.* **Ma nengone tek.**  
 Value, *n.* **Nengo.**  
 Vegetable, *n.* **Alot, omboga, mboga.**  
 Vehicle, *n.* **Gari (-che).**  
 Vein, *n.* **Ler (-che).**  
 Vend, *v.t.* **Hono.**  
 Venom, *n.* **Kwiri. Con. kwich.**  
 Verandah, *n.* **Agola (-che).**  
 Very, *adv.* **Ahinya, chutho, molojo.**  
 Victory, *n.* **Loch (-e).**

Village, *n.* **Dala**, pacho (m̄ier). *Con.* **Dalagi**.  
 Visit, *v.t.* **Limo**, wendo; rawo, in passing.  
 Visit, *n.* **Limbe**.  
 Visitor, *n.* **Wendo** (welo).  
 Vivid, *adj.* **Malong'o**.  
 Voice, *n.* **Dwol** (-nde).  
 Vomit, *v.t.* & *i.* **Ng'ogo**, *v.t.*; **ng'ok**, *v.i.*  
 Vote, *v.i.* **Goyo ombulu**, **goyo bot**; **ting'o bat malo**, by show of hands.  
 Vow, *v.i.* **Kuong'ore**.

## W

Wade, *v.t.* **Yoro**.  
 Wages, *n.* **Pok**, chudo, msara.  
 Wail, *v.i.* **Goyo nduru** (funeral wail); **ywak**, cry.  
 Wait, for, *v.t.* **Rito**.  
 Wake, *v.t.* & *i.* **Chiewo**, *v.t.*; **chiew**, *v.i.*  
 Walk, *v.i.* **Wuotho**; **bayo**, walk about, stroll.  
 Wall, *n.* **Kor ot**, sisi.  
 Wander, *v.i.* **Bayo**, riwni.  
 Want, *v.t.* **Dwaro**, **chando**, be in want of.  
 War, *n.* **Lweny** (-je).  
 Warm, *v.t.* **Muro**. To be warm, *v.i.* **Murore**.  
 Warmth, *n.* **Liet**.  
 Warn, *v.t.* **Chiko**, **siemo**, threaten.  
 Warrior, *n.* **Jalweny**.  
 Wash, *v.t.* & *i.* **Lwoko**, *v.t.*; **luoko**, *v.i.*; **Iwokore**, *v.r.*; **logo**, *v.i.*, hands.  
 Wasp, *n.* **Pino** (-de).  
 Waste, *v.t.* **Ketho**, **wito**, **ketho nono**, **wito nono**. Waste time, **ketho sa**, **budho nono**.  
 Watch, *v.t.* **Rango**, **ng'iyó**.  
 Watch, *n.* **Sa Iwedó**.  
 Water, *n.* **Pi** (-ge).  
 Waterpot, *n.* **Dapi** (depige).

Watery, *adj.* **Modhiek**, **motimo pi**.  
 Way, *n.* **Yo** (-re).  
 We, *pron.* **Wan**, wa-.  
 Weak, *adj.* **Mayomyom**, **mayom**.  
 Weakness, *n.* **Nyawo**. *Con.* **Nyap**.  
 Wealth, *n.* **Mwandu**, **moko**.  
 Wear, *v.t.* **Rwako**.  
 Wear out, *v.t.* **Tiyo**.  
 Wedding, *n.* **Kend**, **arus**, **hartsi**.  
 Wednesday, *n.* **Tichadek**.  
 Weed, *v.t.* & *i.* **Doyo**.  
 Weeds, *n.* **Buya**.  
 Week, *n.* **Juma** (-be).  
 Weigh, *v.t.* **Pimo**, **pimo e ratil**.  
 Weight, *n.* **Pék**.  
 Welcome, *v.t.* **Rwako**.  
 Well, *adv.* **Maber**.  
 Well, *n.* **Soko**, spring.  
 West, *n.* **Imbo**.  
 Wet, *v.t.* **Dhiego**, thoroughly.  
 Wet, *adj.* **Mang'ich**, cold also; **modhiek**, something normally solid now liquid.  
 What? *pron.* **Ang'o?**  
 What for? *adv.* **Marang'o?**  
 What kind? *adj.* **Manade?**  
 Wheat, *n.* **Ngano**.  
 Wheel, *n.* **Ndiga**.  
 When? *adv.* & *pron.* **Karang'o?** **Sa adi?** At what time?  
 When, *adv.* **Ka**.  
 Where? *adv.* & *pron.* **Kanye?** **Kure?** Where is? **Ere?** Where are?  
 Eke?  
 Where, *adv.* **Ka ma**.  
 Whether . . . or, *conj.* **Ka . . . kata**.  
 Which? *adj.* **Mane?**  
 Which, *pron.* **Ma**.  
 While, *conj.* **Ka**, **ka noyudo**, **e kinde ma**.

Whistle, *v.t.* & *i.* **Liyo**.  
 Whistle, *n.* **Firimbi**.  
 White, *adj.* **Marachar** (-ere), *male*; **madibo**, *fem.*  
 Whip, *v.t.* **Chwado**.  
 Whipping, *n.* **Chwat**.  
 Who? *pron.* **Ng'a?** **Ng'ano?** Politer: **Ng'awa?** (**ng'a gini**).  
 Who, *rel. pron.* **Ma**.  
 Whole, *adj.* **Mangima**, *duto*.  
 Why? *adv.* **Marang'o?** First word in sentence; **nang'o?** Later in sentence.  
 Wicked, *adj.* **Marach**, **manjawo**; **mobam**, *lit.* crooked.  
 Wide, *adj.* **Malach**.  
 Width, *n.* **Lach**.  
 Wife, *n.* **Wuon ot**, **ja ot**, polite. **Dhako**, (*mon*). *Con.* **chi** (*mond*).  
 Wife of, to be the, *v.t.* **Tedo ni**.  
 Wild, *adj.* **Maoko**, of animals; **mager**, fierce; **mayore**.  
 Wild animal, carnivorous, *n.* **Ondiek** (-gi), esp. hyenas.  
 Will, *n.* **Dwaro**, wish; **muma**, covenant.  
 Wind, *n.* **Yamo** (*yembe*).  
 Window, *n.* **Dirisa** (-e), **tuch**, **otuch**, old-fashioned.  
 Wipe out, *v.t.* **Rucho**.  
 Wisdom, *n.* **Rieko**.  
 Wise, *adj.* **Mariek**.  
 Wish for, *v.t.* **Dwaro**, **gombo**.  
 Witchdoctor, *n.* **Ajwoga**.  
 With, *prep.* **Gi**, **kod**.  
 Within, *prep.* **E i**.  
 Without, to be, *v.i.* **Onge gi**, **chiandó**.  
 Without, *prep.* **Ma onge gi**, lacking.  
 Without, *adv.* **Oko**.  
 Witness, to act as, *v.i.* **Chiwo neno**, **timo neno**. To give testimony, evidence.  
 Witness, *n.* **Janeno**.  
 Wizard, *n.* **Ajwoga**, **jajwok**.  
 Woman, *n.* **Dhako** (*mon*), married.  
 Womb, *n.* **Ich** (*iyé*).

Wonder at, *v.t.* **Wuoro**.  
 Wonderful, *adj.* **Miwuoro**.  
 Wood, *n.* **Yien**, firewood; **baw**, **bao**, cut wood; **bungu**, wooded country.  
 Wool, *n.* **Yierombo**, on animal; **usi**, for knitting.  
 Word, *n.* **Wach** (*weche*).  
 Work, *v.i.* **Tiyo**, *v.t.* & *i.* Work for, **tiyo ni**.  
 Work, *n.* **Tich**.  
 Worker, workman, *n.* **Jatich**.  
 World, *n.* **Piny**, **piny ngima**.  
 Worn out, *adj.* **Moti**.  
 Worried, to be, *v.i.* **Parore**, **bedo gi kihondko**.  
 Worry, *v.t.* **Thago**, **chando**.  
 Worry, *n.* **Parruok**, **kihondko**.  
 Worship, *v.t.* **Lamo**, **dendo**, **pako**.  
 Worship, *n.* **Lamo**, **pak**.  
 Worthless, *adj.* **Manono**.  
 Wound, *n.* **Adhola**.  
 Wrestle, *v.i.* **I**.  
 Wrist-watch, *n.* **Sa lwedo**.  
 Write, *v.t.* & *i.* **Ndiko**, *v.t.*; **ndiko**, *v.i.*  
 Wrong, *adj.* **Ma ok kare**; **marach**, morally.

## Y

Year, *n.* **Higa** (-ni). *Con.* **hik**.  
 Yeast, *n.* **Thowi**.  
 Yes, *part.* **Ee**.  
 Yesterday, *n.* **Nyoró**, **nyo**.  
 Yet, still, *adv.* & *conj.* **Pod**. Not yet, *conj.* **Pok**, **pod ka**.  
 You, *pron.* **Un**, **u-**, **-u**.  
 Young, *adj.* **Mayom**, **matin**.  
 Youth, *n.* **Rawera** (-e).

## Z

Zeal, *n.* **Kinda**.

## INDEX

Absent, to be	59	Interrogative Adjective	9
Adjectives, Demonstrative	32	"    Adverbs	45
"    Interrogative	9	"    Pronouns	44
"    Possessive	67	Intransitive Verbs	74
"    Predicative	8	Irregular Plurals	31
"    Qualifying	8	<b>Ka</b>	19,63,66
Adverbs, General	18	"More"	40
"    Interrogative	45	"Must"	72
"    Past Tense	27	Commands	22,38
"    Place	19,39	Negation, Imperative	34
"    Time	64	"    Simple	39
Adverbial Numerals	58	Non-verbal Sentences,	
Article, Definite	33	Present Tenses	1
"    Indefinite	40	Other Tenses	54
Being Present	58	Not Having	60
Being With	18	Numerals	10
Being Without	60	Numerals, Adverbial	58
Causation	72	Obligation	72
Commands	38	Ordinals	52
Comparison of Adjectives	48	"Ought"	72
Conditionals	66	Owner	63
Conjunctions	17,34	Participle Equivalent	70
Constructs, Introduction	53	Parts of the Body	70
Copula	18	Passive Equivalents	75
Dates	50	Past Tenses	27
Days of the Week	50	Perfect, Past	47
Demonstrative Adjectives	32	"    Present	47
"    Pronouns	34	Plurals, Class One -ni	7
Diminutives	44	Construct Classes	14,21,26
Direct Speech	49	Formed by Addition of -e	31
Double Commands	38	Irregular	31
Exhortations	38	<b>Podi</b>	64
Final Clauses	37	<b>Pok</b>	48
Fractions	35	Possession	52
Future Tense, Active	42	Possessive, Adjectives	67
"    "    Passive	76	"    Pronouns	73
Greetings	11	Prefixes, <b>Ja, Jo</b>	43
Imperatives	22	" <b>Ra</b>	43
Indirect Speech	49	"    Pronoun	2
		Prepositions	15,35,52
		Present Tense	3

Present, to be	58	Suffixes, Demonstrative	32
Prohibitions	24,38	"    -e of Location	19
Pronouns, Demonstrative	34	"    -go	17,23
"    Interrogative	44	"    Pronouns	5
"    Personal	1	Time; clause and words of	64
"    Possessive	73	Tone	76,89
"    Prefixed	2	Transitive Verbs	74
"    Relative	28,69	Verbs, Aspects of	2,29,89
"    Suffixed	5	"    To Be	1
Pronunciation	76,89	"    To Have	18
Purpose Clauses	37	"    Intransitive	74
Questions	5,9,44	"    Passive Equivalent	75
Reduplication	75	"    Past Tenses	27
Reflexive	73	"    Perfect Tenses	47
Relative Pronouns	28,69	"    Present Tenses	3
Request	38	"    Reflexive	73
-se- Tenses	47	"    Stems	24,37,75,76
Self	63	"    of Surpassing	48
Subjunctive	37	"    Transitive	74
		When	19
		Where	19

*Published in East Africa by Oxford University Press, P.O. Box 12532,  
Nairobi, Kenya, and printed by Printing and Packaging Corporation, Ltd.  
P.O. Box 30157, Nairobi, Kenya, East Africa.*